# **Solution** Instruction Manual



**IWAKI America Inc.** 

## Notice

© 2023 WALCHEM, Iwaki America Incorporated (hereinafter "Walchem") 5 Boynton Road, Holliston, MA 01746 USA (508) 429-1110 All Rights Reserved Printed in USA

## **Proprietary Material**

The information and descriptions contained herein are the property of WALCHEM. Such information and descriptions may not be copied or reproduced by any means, or disseminated or distributed without the express prior written permission of WALCHEM, 5 Boynton Road, Holliston, MA 01746.

This document is for information purposes only and is subject to change without notice.

## **Statement of Limited Warranty**

WALCHEM warrants equipment of its manufacture, and bearing its identification to be free from defects in workmanship and material for a period of 24 months for electronics and 12 months for mechanical parts and electrodes from date of delivery from the factory or authorized distributor under normal use and service and otherwise when such equipment is used in accordance with instructions furnished by WALCHEM and for the purposes disclosed in writing at the time of purchase, if any. WALCHEM's liability under this warranty shall be limited to replacement or repair, F.O.B. Holliston, MA U.S.A. of any defective equipment or part which, having been returned to WALCHEM, transportation charges prepaid, has been inspected and determined by WALCHEM to be defective. Replaceable elastomeric parts and glass components are expendable and are not covered by any warranty.

THIS WARRANTY IS IN LIEU OF ANY OTHER WARRANTY, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AS TO DESCRIPTION, QUALITY, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE, OR ANY OTHER MATTER.

180900 Rev. K October 2023



# **Choose Your Language**

https://www.walchem.com/intuition-9-languages

For full manuals in all languages we offer, scan this QR code with your smartphone camera

walchem.com

# Contents

	1
2.0 SPECIFICATIONS	2
2.1 Measurement Performance	2
2.2 Electrical: Input/Output	
2.3 Intended Use	
2.4 Mechanical	6
2.5 Variables and their Limits	7
3.0 UNPACKING & INSTALLATION	11
3.1 Unpacking the unit	11
3.2 Mounting the electronic enclosure	
3.3 Sensor Installation	
3.4 Icon Definitions	19
3.5 Electrical installation	20
4.0 FUNCTION OVERVIEW	35
4.1 Front Panel	
4.2 Touchscreen	
4.3 Icons	
4.4 Startup	
4.5 Shut Down	
5.0 OPERATION using the touchscreen	
5.1 Alarms Menu	
5.2 Inputs Menu 5.2.1 Contacting Conductivity	50
5.2.1 Contacting Conductivity Section 5.0	
	53
5.2.2 Electrodeless Conductivity OPERATION using	54
5.2.2 Electrodeless Conductivity OPERATION using 5.2.3 Temperature the touchscreen	54 54
5.2.2 Electrodeless Conductivity OPERATION using 5.2.3 Temperature the touchscreen	54 54
5.2.2       Electrodeless Conductivity       OPERATION using the touchscreen         5.2.3       Temperature       the touchscreen         5.2.4       pH       https://qrco.de/intuition9-sectio         5.2.5       ORP       https://qrco.de/intuition9-sectio	54 54 55 n555
5.2.2       Electrodeless Conductivity       OPERATION using the touchscreen         5.2.3       Temperature       the touchscreen         5.2.4       pH       https://qrco.de/intuition9-section         5.2.5       ORP       https://qrco.de/intuition9-section         5.2.6       Disinfection	54 54 55 n556
5.2.2       Electrodeless Conductivity       OPERATION using the touchscreen         5.2.3       Temperature       the touchscreen         5.2.4       pH       https://qrco.de/intuition9-sectio         5.2.5       ORP       https://qrco.de/intuition9-sectio         5.2.6       Disinfection       5.2.7         Generic Sensor       5.2.7	54 54 55 n555 56 56
5.2.2       Electrodeless Conductivity       OPERATION using the touchscreen         5.2.3       Temperature       the touchscreen         5.2.4       pH       https://qrco.de/intuition9-section         5.2.5       ORP       https://qrco.de/intuition9-section         5.2.6       Disinfection       5.2.7         5.2.7       Generic Sensor       5.2.8         5.2.8       Corrosion Input	
<ul> <li>5.2.2 Electrodeless Conductivity DPERATION using</li> <li>5.2.3 Temperature the touchscreen</li> <li>5.2.4 pH.</li> <li>5.2.5 ORP.</li> <li>5.2.6 Disinfection</li> <li>5.2.7 Generic Sensor</li> <li>5.2.8 Corrosion Input.</li> <li>5.2.9 Corrosion Imbalance Input</li> </ul>	
5.2.2       Electrodeless Conductivity       OPERATION using the touchscreen         5.2.3       Temperature       the touchscreen         5.2.4       pH       https://qrco.de/intuition9-section         5.2.5       ORP       https://qrco.de/intuition9-section         5.2.6       Disinfection       5.2.7         Generic Sensor       5.2.8       Corrosion Input         5.2.9       Corrosion Imbalance Input         5.2.10       Transmitter Input and Al Monitor Input	54 55 n556 56 56 56 57 58 59
<ul> <li>5.2.2 Electrodeless Conductivity</li></ul>	54 55 n556 56 56 56 57 58 59 60
<ul> <li>5.2.2 Electrodeless Conductivity OPERATION using</li> <li>5.2.3 Temperature</li></ul>	54 55 n556 56 56 56 57 58 59 60 60
<ul> <li>5.2.2 Electrodeless Conductivity</li></ul>	54 55 n556 56 56 56 57 58 59 60 61
<ul> <li>5.2.2 Electrodeless Conductivity</li></ul>	54 55 n556 56 56 56 57 58 59 60 61
<ul> <li>5.2.2 Electrodeless Conductivity</li></ul>	54 55 n556 56 56 56 56 57 58 60 61 61

5.2.18	DI Counter Input	65
5.2.20	Virtual Input – Calculation	67
5.2.21	Virtual Input – Redundant	67
5.2.22	Virtual Input – Raw Value	68
5.2.23	Virtual Input - Disturbance	69
5.2.24	Remote Modbus Sensor Virtual Input	70
5.3 Outp	outs Menu	71
5.3.1	Relay or Control Outputs, Any Control Mode	71
5.3.2	Relay or Control Outputs, On/Off Control Mode	72
5.3.3	Relay or Control Outputs, Flow Timer Control Mode	72
5.3.4	Relay or Control Outputs, Bleed and Feed Control Mode	73
5.3.5	Relay or Control Outputs, Bleed then Feed Control Mode	73
5.3.6	Relay or Control Outputs, Percent Timer Control Mode	74
5.3.7	Relay or Control Outputs, Biocide Timer Control Mode	74
5.3.8	Relay or Control Outputs, Alarm Output Mode	75
5.3.9	Relay or Control Outputs, Time Proportional Control Mode	76
5.3.10	Relay or Control Outputs, Intermittent Sampling Control Mode	76
5.3.11	Relay, Manual Mode	77
5.3.12	Relay or Control Outputs, Pulse Proportional Control Mode	78
5.3.13	Relay or Control Outputs, PID Control Mode	78
5.3.14	Relay or Control Outputs, Dual Set Point Mode	81
5.3.15	Relay or Control Outputs, Timer Control Mode	81
5.3.16	Relay or Control Outputs, Probe Wash Control Mode	82
5.3.17	Relay or Control Outputs, Spike Control Mode	84
5.3.18	Relay or Control Outputs Output, Flow Proportional Mode	
5.3.19	Relay or Control Outputs, Target PPM Control Mode	
5.3.20	Relay, PPM by Volume Control Mode	87
5.3.21	Relay, Counter Timer Control Mode	88
5.3.22	Relay or Control Outputs, On/Off Disturbance Control Mode	89
5.3.23	Relay or Control Outputs, Volumetric Blending Control Mode	90
5.3.24	Relay or Control Outputs, Dual Switch Control Mode	90
5.3.25	Relay or Control Outputs, Boolean Logic Control Mode	91
5.3.26	Relay or Analog Output, Lag Control Mode	92
5.3.27	Relay or Control Outputs, Flow Meter Ratio Control Mode	98
5.3.28	Relay or Analog or Control Outputs, Disturbance Variable Control Mode	99
5.3.29	Analog or Control Outputs, Proportional Control Mode	100
5.3.30	Analog or Control Outputs, Flow Proportional Mode	100
5.3.31	Analog or Control Outputs, PID Control Mode	101
5.3.32	Analog Output, Manual Mode	104
5.3.33	Analog Output, Retransmit Mode	104
5.4 Cont	figuration Menu	104
5.4.1	-	
5.4.2	Security Settings	105
5.4.3	Ethernet Settings	105

5.4.4 Ethernet Details	107
5.4.5 WiFi Settings	107
5.4.6 WiFi Details	108
5.4.7 Remote Communications (Modbus and BACnet)	
5.4.8 Email Report Settings	
5.4.9 Display Settings	
5.4.10 File Utilities	
5.4.11 Controller Details	
5.5 HOA Menu	
5.6 Graph Menu	113
6.0 OPERATION using Ethernet	115
6.1 Connecting to a LAN	115
6.1.1 Using DHCP	
6.1.2 Using a fixed IP Address	115
6.2 Connecting Directly to a Computer	115
6.3 Navigating the web pages	115
6.4 Graphs Webpage	
6.5 Software Upgrade	
6.6 Notepad Menu	
6.7 Remote Sensor Calibration	117
7.0 MAINTENANCE	118
7.1 Electrode Cleaning	118
7.2 Replacing the Fuse Protecting Powered Relays	
7.3 Replacing the System Fuse	119
8.0 TROUBLESHOOTING	119
<ul><li>8.1 Calibration Failure</li><li>8.1.1 Contacting Conductivity Sensors</li></ul>	
8.1.2 Electrodeless Conductivity Sensors	
8.1.3 pH Sensors	
8.1.4 ORP Sensors	
8.1.5 Disinfection Sensors	
8.1.6 Analog Inputs	
8.1.7 Temperature Sensors	
8.1.8 Corrosion Inputs	121
8.2 Alarm Messages	121
8.3 Procedure for Evaluation of Conductivity Electrode	126
8.4 Procedure for Evaluation of the pH/ORP Electrode	
8.5 Diagnostic Lights	126
9.0 Spare Parts Identification	129
•	
10.0 Service Policy	193

# **1.0 INTRODUCTION**

The Walchem Intuition-9<sup>™</sup> Series controllers offer a high level of flexibility in controlling water treatment applications.

- There are four slots that accept a variety of Input/Output Modules, which provides unparalleled versatility. Dual sensor input modules are available that are compatible with a variety of sensors (two sensors per module):
  - » Contacting conductivity
  - » Electrodeless conductivity
  - » pH
  - » ORP
  - » Any Walchem disinfection sensor
  - » Generic sensor (Ion Selective Electrodes or any type of sensor with a linear voltage output between -2 VDC and 2 VDC)
- Three analog (4-20 mA) input modules with two, four or six input circuits is also available for use with 2,3 or 4-wire transmitters.
- Two other modules feature two or four isolated analog outputs that may be installed to retransmit sensor input signals to a chart recorder, datalogger, PLC or other device. They may also be connected to valves, actuators or metering pumps for linear proportional control or PID control.
- Another module provides two corrosion sensor inputs.
- Sixteen Virtual Inputs are configurable in the software, to either allow for calculations based on two real inputs, or to allow to compare values from two sensors to provide redundancy.
  - Eight or Twelve relay outputs may be set to a variety of control modes:
    - » On/Off set point control
    - » Time Proportional control
    - » Pulse Proportional control (when purchased with Pulse solid state opto outputs)
    - » Flow Proportional
    - » PID control (when purchased with Pulse solid state opto outputs)
    - » Lead/Lag control of up to 6 relays
    - » Dual set point
    - » Timer

•

- » Bleed or Feed based on a Water Contactor or Paddlewheel flow meter input
- » Feed and Bleed
- » Feed and Bleed with Lockout
- » Feed as a percent of Bleed
- » Feed as a percent of elapsed time
- » Daily, Weekly, 2-week or 4-week Biocide timers with pre-bleed and post-add lockout of bleed
- » Intermittent sampling for boilers with proportional blowdown, controlling on a trapped sample
- » Always on unless interlocked
- » Probe Wash timer
- » Spike to alternate set point on timed basis
- » Target PPM
- » PPM Volume
- » Dual Switch
- » Boolean Logic
- » Diagnostic Alarm triggered by:
  - High or Low sensor reading
    - No Flow
    - Relay output timeout
  - Sensor error

Relays are available in several combinations of powered relays, dry contact relays, and pulse solid state opto relays.

Sixteen virtual Control Outputs are configurable in the software, using most of the possible relay or analog output control algorithms, that may be used to interlock or activate actual control outputs.

Auxiliary DC power option boards, available with either 12 or 24 VDC, may be added to support high-wattage transmitters or ancillary devices such as cell modems by supplying up to 10 watts of power.

The standard Ethernet feature provides remote access to the controller's programming via a PC connected directly, via a local area network, or via Walchem's Fluent account management server. It also allows emailing of datalog files (in CSV format, compatible with spreadsheets like Excel) and alarms, to up to eight email addresses. The Modbus TCP and BACnet remote communications options allow communication with PC-based applications, HMI/SCADA programs, Building Energy Management systems, Distributed Control Systems (DCS), as well as stand-alone HMI devices.

Two optional WiFi cards are available, one which allows simultaneous Ethernet and WiFi communications, and one that increases security by disabling Ethernet when WiFi is enabled. The WiFi can be set to Infrastructure Mode to provide all the Ethernet functions above, or Ad-Hoc Mode to allow access to the programming wirelessly.

Our USB features provide the ability to upgrade the software in the controller to the latest version. The Config file feature allows you to save all the set points from a controller onto a USB flash disk, and then import them into another controller, making the programming of multiple controllers fast and easy. The data logging feature allows you to save the sensor readings and relay activation events to a USB flash disk.

# 2.0 SPECIFICATIONS

## 2.1 Measurement Performance

рН		ORP/ISE		
Range	-2 to 16 pH units	Range -1500 to 1500 mV		
Resolution	0.01 pH units	Resolution 0.1 mV		
Accuracy	$\pm 0.01\%$ of reading	Accuracy $\pm 1 \text{ mV}$		
Disinfection S	Sensors			
Range (mV)	-2000 to 1500 mV	Range (ppm)         0-2 ppm to 0-20,000 ppm		
Resolution (m	V) 0.1 mV	Resolution (ppm) Varies with range and slope		
Accuracy (mV	$(J) \pm 1 \text{ mV}$	Accuracy (ppm) Varies with range and slope		
100Ω RTD T	emperature			
Range		23 to 500°F (-5 to 260°C)		
Resolution		0.1°F (0.1°C)		
Accuracy		$\pm$ 1% of Reading or $\pm$ 1°C, whichever is greater		
1000Ω RTD 7	Femperature			
Range		23 to 500°F (-5 to 260°C)		
Resolution		0.1°F (0.1°C)		
Accuracy		$\pm$ 1% of Reading or $\pm$ 0.3°C , whichever is greater		
10k or 100k 7	Chermistor Temperature			
Range		23 to 194°F (-5 to 90°C)		
Resolution		0.1°F (0.1°C)		
Accuracy		$\pm$ 1% of Reading or $\pm$ 0.3°C, whichever is greater		

Analog (4-20 mA)					
Range		0 to 22 mA			
Resolution		0.01 mA			
Accuracy		$\pm 0.5\%$ of reading			
Corrosion					
Range		Resolution			
0-2 mpy or mm/year		0.001 mpy or mm/year			
0-20 mpy or mm/year		0.01 mpy or mm/year			
0-200 mpy or mm/year		0.1 mpy or mm/year			
0.01 Cell Contacting Cond	uctivity				
Range		0-300 µS/cm			
Resolution		0.01 µS/cm, 0.0001 mS/cm, 0.001 mS/m, 0.000	01 S/m, 0.01 ppm		
Accuracy		$\pm$ 1% of reading or 0.01 $\mu$ S/cm, whichever is g	reater		
0.1 Cell Contacting Condu	ctivity				
Range		0-3,000 μS/cm			
Resolution		0.1 µS/cm, 0.0001 mS/cm, 0.01 mS/m, 0.0001 S/m, 0.1 ppm			
Accuracy		$\pm$ 1% of Reading or 0.1 $\mu$ S/cm, whichever is greater			
1.0 Cell Contacting Condu	etivity				
Range	cuvity	0-30,000 µS/cm			
Resolution		1 μS/cm, 0.001 mS/cm, 0.1 mS/m, 0.0001 S/m, 1 ppm			
Accuracy		$\pm$ 1% of Reading or 1 µS/cm, whichever is greater			
10.0 Cell Contacting Cond	uctivity				
Range		0-300,000 µS/cm			
Resolution		10 μS/cm, 0.01 mS/cm, 1 mS/m, 0.001 S/m, 10 ppm			
Accuracy		$\pm$ 1% of Reading or 10 $\mu$ S/cm, whichever is greater			
Electrodeless Conductivity	,				
Range		Resolution	Accuracy		
500-12,000 μS/cm	$1 \mu\text{S/cm.}0.0$	1 mS/cm, 0.1 mS/m, 0.001 S/m, 1 ppm	1% of reading		
3,000-40,000 μS/cm	$1 \mu\text{S/cm}, 0.01 \text{mS/cm}, 0.1 \text{mS/m}, 0.001 \text{S/m}, 1 \text{ppm}$		1% of reading		
10,000-150,000 μS/cm	· · ·	1 mS/cm, 1 mS/m, 0.01 S/m, 10 ppm	1% of reading		
50,000-500,000 μS/cm		1 mS/cm, 1 mS/m, 0.01 S/m, 10 ppm	1% of reading		
200,000-2,000,000 μS/cm	· · ·	0.1 mS/cm, 1 mS/m, 0.1 S/m, 100 ppm	1% of reading		

Temperature °C	Range Multiplier	]	Temperature °C	Range Multiplier
0	181.3		80	43.5
10	139.9		90	39.2
15	124.2		100	35.7
20	111.1		110	32.8
25	100.0		120	30.4
30	90.6	1	130	28.5
35	82.5		140	26.9
40	75.5		150	25.5
50	64.3	1	160	24.4
60	55.6	1	170	23.6
70	48.9	]	180	22.9

Note: Conductivity ranges on page 2 apply at 25°C. At higher temperatures, the range is reduced per the range multiplier chart.

# 2.2 Electrical: Input/Output

Input Power	Model Code Dependent:		
•	Relay Board Option 9: 100 to 240 VAC +/- 10%, 50 or 60 Hz, 20 A maximum		
	All other options: 100 to 240 VAC +/- 10%, 50 or 60 Hz, 15 A maximum		
<b>Optional Auxiliary DC Power</b>	12V or 24V, 10 Watts, fully isolated with short circuit protection		
Inputs			
Sensor Input Signals (0 to 8 depending or	n model code):		
Contacting Conductivity	0.01, 0.1, 1.0, or 10.0 cell constant OR		
Electrodeless Conductivity	OR		
Disinfection	OR		
Amplified pH, ORP or ISE	Requires a preamplified signal. Walchem WEL or WDS series recommended. ±5VDC power available for external preamps.		
Each sensor input card contains a temper	ature input		
Temperature	100 or 1000 ohm RTD, 10K or 100K Thermistor		
Analog (4-20 mA) Sensor Input (0 to 24	2-wire loop powered or self-powered transmitters supported		
depending on model code):	3 or 4 –wire transmitters supported		
	Two to Six channels per board, depending on model		
	Channel 1, 130 ohm input resistance		
	Channel 2-6, 280 ohm input resistance		
	All channels fully isolated, input and power		
	Available Power:		
	One independently isolated 24 VDC $\pm 15\%$ supply per channel. 2.0 W (83		
	mA at 24 VDC) maximum for each channel. Total maximum power con- sumption for all channels on an input board (up to 6 inputs per board) is 9		
	W. Total maximum power consumption per controller is 36 W or 32 W (if		
	the optional auxiliary power board is installed).		
Digital Input Signals (12 standard):	the optional durinary power could is instance).		
State-Type Digital Inputs	Electrical: Optically isolated and providing an electrically isolated		
State-Type Digital inputs	Electrical: Optically isolated and providing an electrically isolated		
	12VDC power with a nominal 2.3mA current when the digital input switch is closed		
	Typical response time: < 2 seconds		
	Devices supported: Any isolated dry contact (i.e. relay, reed switch)		
	Types: DI State		
	4		

Low Speed Counter-Type Digital Inputs	Electrical: Optically isolated and providing an electrically isolated 12VDC power with a nominal 2.3mA current when the digital input switch is closed 0-20 Hz, 25 msec minimum width Devices supported: Any device with isolated open drain, open collector, transistor or reed switch Types: Contacting Flowmeter, Flow Verify
High Speed Counter-Type Digital Inputs	Electrical: Optically isolated and providing an electrically isolated 12VDC power with a nominal 2.3mA current when the digital input switch is closed, 0-500 Hz, 1.00 msec minimum width. Minimum pulse frequency for the rate to be displayed: 0.17 Hz Devices supported: Any device with isolated open drain, open collector, transistor or reed switch Types: Paddlewheel Flowmeter, DI Counter
Outputs	
Powered mechanical relays (0 to 12 depending on model code):	Pre-powered on circuit board switching line voltage. Two, three or four relays are fused together (depending on model code) as one group, total current for this group must not exceed 6 A (resistive), 1/8 HP (93 W)
Dry contact mechanical relays (0 to 12 depending on model code):	6 A (resistive), 1/8 HP (93 W) Dry contact relays are not fuse protected
Pulse Outputs (0 to 12 depending on model code):	Opto-isolated, Solid State Relay 200mA, 40 VDC Max. VLOWMAX = 0.05V @ 18 mA Accuracy (0-10 Hz): ± 0.5% of Pulse Rate, (10-20 Hz): ± 1.0%, (20-40 Hz): ± 2.0%
4 - 20 mA (0 to 16 depending on model code)	Internally powered, 15 VDC, Fully isolated 600 Ohm max resistive load Resolution $0.0015\%$ of span Accuracy $\pm 0.5\%$ of reading
Ethernet	10/100 802.3-2005 Auto MDIX support Auto Negotiation
Wi-Fi	Radio Protocol: IEEE 802.11 b/g/n Security Protocols (Ad-Hoc Mode): WPA2-Personal Security Protocols (Infrastructure Mode): WPA/WPA2-Personal, WEP Certifications and Compliance: FCC, IC TELEC, CE/ETSI, RoHS, Wi-Fi Certified
NOTE on Wi-Fi	<u>.</u>

#### NOTE on Wi-Fi:

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

USB	Connector: Type A receptacle Speed: High speed (480 Mbit) Power: 0.5 A maximum
Battery (Real-Time Clock)	Model BR2032, 3-volt Lithium Coin Cell 20 mm diameter

Agency Approvals:	
Safety	UL 61010-1:2012 3rd Ed + Rev:2019
	CSA C22.2 No. 61010-1:2012 3rd Ed. + U1; U2
	IEC 61010-1:2010 3rd Ed. + A1:2016
	EN 61010-1:2010 3rd Ed. + A1:2019
	BS EN 61010-1:2010 + A1:2019
EMC	IEC 61326-1:2020
	EN 61326-1:2013
	BS EN 61326-1:2013

#### Note:

For EN 61000-4-3 Radiated RF Immunity, the controller meets Performance Criteria B. In environments where severe radio-frequency interference (RFI) is present, the pH electrode and the WiFi module can be affected. If this occurs, the controller should be relocated away from the electromagnetic interference (EMI) source.

For EN 61000-4-6 Conducted RF Immunity, the controller meets Performance Criteria B. In environments where severe radio-frequency interference (RFI) is present, the pH electrode and the contacting conductivity sensor can be affected. If this occurs, the controller should be relocated away from the electromagnetic interference (EMI) source.

\*Class A equipment: Equipment suitable for use in establishments other than domestic, and those directly connected to a low voltage (100-240 VAC) power supply network which supplies buildings used for domestic purposes.

## 2.3 Intended Use

The Walchem Intuition-9 is a microprocessor-based measuring and control instrument used to measure water quality parameters and other process variables in a wide range of water and wastewater treatment applications. Operating the instrument in any way other than as described in these instructions may compromise the safety and function of the measuring system and is therefore impermissible. Electrical connection work and maintenance work may only be caried out by qualified personnel. The manufacturer is not liable for damage caused by improper or non-designated use.

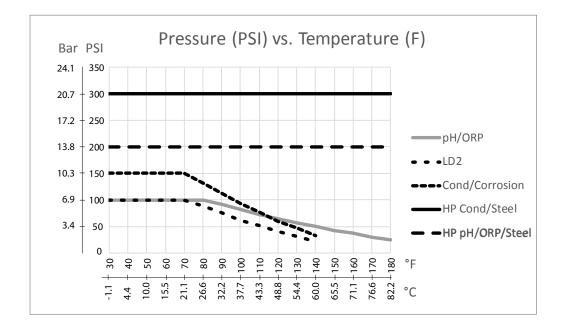
## 2.4 Mechanical

Enclosure Material	Polycarbonate
Enclosure Rating	Certified to UL 50 and UL 50E Type 4X. IEC 60529 meets IP66.
Environmental Conditions	Can be installed indoors and outdoors. Suitable for wet location.
Dimensions	13.13" W x 14.43" H x 6.57" D (333 mm x 367 mm x 167 mm)
Display	7.0" TFT Color Display 1024x3 (RGB) x 600 pixels with capacitive touchscreen
Operating Ambient Temp	-4 to 122 °F (-20 to 50 °C)
Storage Temperature	-4 to 176°F (-20 to 80°C)
Humidity	10 to 90% non-condensing
Pollution Degree	2
Overvoltage Category	II
Altitude	2000 m (6560 ft) maximum

## **Mechanical (Sensors)**(\*see graph)

Sensor	Pressure	Temperature	Materials	Process Connec- tions
Electrodeless conductivity	0-150 psi (0-10 bar)*	CPVC: 32-158°F (0 to 70°C)* PEEK: 32-190°F (0 to 88°C)	CPVC, FKM in-line o-ring PEEK, 316 SS in-line adapter	1" NPTM submer- sion 2" NPTM in-line adapter

pH	0-100 psi (0-7 bar)*	50-158°F (10-70°C)*	CPVC, Glass, FKM o-rings,	1" NPTM submer-
ORP	0-100 psi (0-7bar)*	32-158°F (0-70°C)*	HDPE, Titanium rod, glass-filled PP tee	sion 3/4" NPTF in-line tee
Contacting conductivity (Condensate)	0-200 psi (0-14 bar)	32-248°F (0-120°C)	316SS, PEEK	3/4" NPTM
Contacting conductivity Graphite (Cooling Tower)	0-150 psi (0-10 bar)*	32-158°F (0-70°C)*	Graphite, Glass-filled PP, FKM o-ring	3/4" NPTM
Contacting conductivity SS (Cooling Tower)	0-150 psi (0-10 bar)*	32-158°F (0-70°C)*	316SS, Glass-filled PP, FKM o-ring	3/4" NPTM
Contacting conductivity (Boiler)	0-250 psi (0-17 bar)	32-401°F (0-205°C)	316SS, PEEK	3/4" NPTM
Contacting conductivity (High Pressure Tower)	0-300 psi (0-21 bar)*	32-158°F (0-70°C)*	316SS, PEEK	3/4" NPTM
pH (High Pressure)	0-300 psi (0-21 bar)*	32-275°F (0-135°C)*	Glass, Polymer, PTFE, 316SS, FKM	1/2" NPTM gland
ORP (High Pressure)	0-300 psi (0-21 bar)*	32-275°F (0-135°C)*	Platinum, Polymer, PTFE, 316SS, FKM	1/2" NPTM gland
Free Chlorine/Bromine	0-14.7 psi (0-1 bar)	32-113°F (0-45°C)		
Extended pH Range Free Chlorine/Bromine	0-14.7 psi (0-1 bar)	32-113°F (0-45°C)		
Total Chlorine	0-14.7 psi (0-1 bar)	32-113°F (0-45°C)	PVC, Polycarbonate,	1/4" NPTF Inlet
Chlorine Dioxide	0-14.7 psi (0-1 bar)	32-131°F (0-55°C)	silicone rubber, SS, PEEK, FKM, Isoplast	3/4" NPTF Outlet
Ozone	0-14.7 psi (0-1 bar)	32-131°F (0-55°C)	Toopiust	
Peracetic Acid	0-14.7 psi (0-1 bar)	32-131°F (0-55°C)		
Hydrogen Peroxide	0-14.7 psi (0-1 bar)	32-113°F (0-45°C)		
Corrosion	0-150 psi (0-10 bar)	32-158°F (0-70°C)*	Glass-filled PP, FKM o-ring	3/4" NPTM
Flow switch manifold	0-150 psi (0-10 bar) up to 100°F (38°C)* 0-50 psi (0-3 bar) at 140°F (60°C)	32-140°F (0-60°C)	GFRPP, PVC, FKM, Isoplast	3/4" NPTF
Flow switch manifold (High Pressure)	0-300 psi (0-21 bar)*	32-158°F (0-70°C)*	Carbon steel, Brass, 316SS, FKM	3/4" NPTF



## 2.5 Variables and their Limits

Sensor Input Settings	Low Limit	High Limit
Alarm limits	Low end of sensor range	High end of sensor range
Input alarm dead band	Low end of sensor range	High end of sensor range

	0 vol. units	1,000,000,000 vol. units
Totalizer Alarm	0 vol. units	1,000,000 vol. units
Feed Monitor Input Settings	Low Limit	High Limit
Set Flow Total	0	1,000,000,000
Smoothing Factor	0%	90%
Paddlewheel rate alarm deadband	0	High end of sensor range
Paddlewheel rate alarm limits	0	High end of sensor range
K Factor for units of m <sup>3</sup>	1	1,000,000
K Factor for units of Gallons or Liters	0.01	100,000
Volume/contact for units of m <sup>3</sup>	0.001	1,000
Volume/contact for units of Gallons or Liters	1	100,000
Totalizer alarm	0	2,000,000,000
Digital flow meter input settings	Low Limit	High Limit
Full At	0 mA	21 mA
Empty At	0 mA	21 mA
Tank Capacity	0	1,000,000
Alloy Multiplier (Corrosion only)	0.2	5.0
Electrode Alarm (Corrosion only)	0 days	365 days
Stabilization Time (Corrosion only)	0 hours	999 hours
Value at Max Disturbance (Disturbance Virtual Input only)	0	100
Value at Min Disturbance (Disturbance Virtual Input only)	0	100
Max Disturbance (Disturbance Virtual Input only)	Low end of sensor range	High end of sensor range
Min Disturbance (Disturbance Virtual Input only)	Low end of sensor range	High end of sensor range
Totalizer Alarm (Flowmeter analog input only)	0	2,000,000,000
Input Filter (Flowmeter analog input only)	1 mA	21 mA
Flowmeter Max (Flowmeter analog input only)	0	1,000,000
Set Flow Total (Flowmeter analog input only)	0	1,000,000,000
Dye/Product Ratio (Fluorometer analog input only)	0 ppb/ppm	100 ppb/ppm
Max Sensor Range (Fluorometer analog input only)	0 ppb	100,000 ppb
20 mA value (Transmitter, AI Monitor analog input only)	0	100
4 mA value (Transmitter, AI Monitor analog input only)	0	100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100
Deviation Alarm (Virtual Input)	10% below Low Range setting	10% above High Range setting
Constant (Virtual Input only)	10% below Low Range setting	10% above High Range setting
High Range (Generic sensor, Virtual Input)	-1,000,000	1,000,000
Low Range (Generic sensor, Virtual Input)	-1,000,000	1,000,000
Sensor Slope (Generic sensor only) Sensor Offset (Generic sensor only)	-1,000,000 -1,000,000	1,000,000 1,000,000
Calibration Required Alarm	0 days	365 days
Deadband	Low end of sensor range	High end of sensor range
Default temperature	-20	500
PPM conversion factor (only if units = PPM)	0.001	10.000
Cable length	0.1	3,000
Installation Factor (Electrodeless conductivity only)	0.5	1.5
Temp Comp Factor (conductivity linear ATC only)	0%	20.000%
Smoothing Factor	0%	90%

Flow Alarm Delay	00:10 Minutes	59:59 Minutes
Flow Alarm Clear	1 Contact	100,000 Contacts
Dead Band	0%	90%
Reprime Time	00:00 Minutes	59:59 Minutes
Volume/Contact	0.001 ml	1,000.000 ml
Smoothing Factor	0%	90%
Counter Input Settings	Low Limit	High Limit
DI Counter Rate Alarms	0	30,000
DI Counter Rate Deadband	0	30,000
Totalizer Alarm	0	2,000,000,000
Set Total	0	2,000,000,000
Units per Pulse	0.001	1,000
Smoothing Factor	0%	90%
Remote Modbus Input Settings	Low Limit	High Limit
Alarm Limits	Low end of defined range	High end of defined range
Deadband	Low end of defined range	High end of defined range
Low Range	-1,000,000	1,000,000
High Range	-1,000,000	1,000,000
Reply Timeout	1 second	15 seconds
Remote Register	0	65535
Update Period	00:01 MM:SS	59:59 MM:SS
Timeout Alarm Delay	00:10 MM:SS	59:59 MM:SS
Relay output settings	Low Limit	High Limit
Output Limit Time	1 second	86,400 seconds (0 = unlimited)
Hand Time Limit	1 second	86,400  seconds  (0 = unlimited)
Daily Max Time	00:01 MM:SS	23:59  MM:SS  (0 = unlimited)
Min Relay Cycle	0 seconds	300 seconds
Set Point	Low end of sensor range	High end of sensor range
Spike Set Point (Spike mode)	Low end of sensor range	High end of sensor range
Onset Time (Spike mode)	0 seconds	23:59:59 HH:MM:SS
Duty Cycle Period (On/Off, Spike, Dual Setpoint modes)	0:00 minutes	59:59 minutes
Duty Cycle (On/Off, Spike, Dual Setpoint modes)	0%	100%
On Delay Time (Manual, On/Off, Dual Setpoint modes, Dual	0 seconds	23:59:59 HH:MM:SS
Switch, Alarm modes, Boolean Logic)		25.57.57 1111.14141.55
Off Delay Time (Manual, On/Off, Dual Setpoint modes,	0 seconds	23:59:59 HH:MM:SS
Dual Switch, Alarm modes, Boolean Logic)		
Dead Band	Low end of sensor range	High end of sensor range
Feed duration (Flow Timer, Counter Timer mode)	0 seconds	86,400 seconds
Accumulator Volume (Flow Timer, Target PPM, PPM	1	1,000,000
Volume, Volumetric Blend, Flow Meter Ratio modes)		
	1	1,000,000
Accumulator Setpoint (Counter Timer mode)	1 0%	1,000,000 1000%
Accumulator Setpoint (Counter Timer mode) Feed Percentage (Bleed then Feed mode)	-	
Accumulator Setpoint (Counter Timer mode) Feed Percentage (Bleed then Feed mode) Feed Lockout Time Limit (Bleed & Feed, Bleed then Feed modes)	0%	1000%
Accumulator Setpoint (Counter Timer mode) Feed Percentage (Bleed then Feed mode) Feed Lockout Time Limit (Bleed & Feed, Bleed then Feed modes) Prebleed To Conductivity (Biocide mode)	0% 0 seconds	1000% 86,400 seconds
Volume, Volumetric Blend, Flow Meter Ratio modes) Accumulator Setpoint (Counter Timer mode) Feed Percentage (Bleed then Feed mode) Feed Lockout Time Limit (Bleed & Feed, Bleed then Feed modes) Prebleed To Conductivity (Biocide mode) Prebleed Time (Biocide mode) Bleed Lockout (Biocide mode)	0% 0 seconds 1 (0 = no prebleed)	1000%86,400 secondsHigh end of sensor range

	1	
Proportional band (Time/Pulse Proportional mode, Intermittent Sampling)	Low end of sensor range	High end of sensor range
Sample period (Time Proportional mode)	0 seconds	3600 seconds
Sample Time (Intermittent Sampling mode)	0 seconds	3600 seconds
Hold Time (Probe Wash, Intermittent Sampling modes)	0 seconds	3600 seconds
Maximum Blowdown (Intermittent Sampling mode)	0 seconds	3600 seconds
Wait Time (Intermittent Sampling mode)	0 seconds	86,400 seconds
Max Rate (Pulse Proportional, Pulse PID, Flow Prop modes)	10 pulses/minute	2400 pulses/minute
Minimum Output (Pulse Proportional, Pulse PID modes)	0%	100%
Maximum Output (Pulse Proportional, Pulse PID modes)	0%	100%
Gain (Pulse PID Standard mode)	0.001	1000.000
Integral Time (Pulse PID Standard mode)	0.001 seconds	1000.000 seconds
Derivative Time (Pulse PID Standard mode)us	0 seconds	1000.000 seconds
Proportional Gain (Pulse PID Parallel mode)	0.001	1000.000
Integral Gain (Pulse PID Parallel mode)	0.001 /second	1000.000 /second
Derivative Gain (Pulse PID Parallel mode)	0 seconds	1000.000 seconds
Input Minimum (Pulse PID modes)	Low end of sensor range	High end of sensor range
Input Maximum (Pulse PID modes)	Low end of sensor range	High end of sensor range
Wear Cycle Time (Lag mode)	10 seconds	23:59:59 HH:MM:SS
Delay Time (Lag mode)	0 seconds	23:59:59 HH:MM:SS
Target (Target PPM, PPM Volume modes, Flow Prop mode)	0 ppm	1,000,000 ppm
Pump Capacity (Target PPM, PPM Volume modes, Flow Prop mode)	0 gal/hour or l/hour	10,000 gal/hour or l/hour
Pump Setting (Target PPM, PPM Volume modes, Flow Prop mode)	0%	100%
Specific Gravity (Target PPM, PPM Volume modes, Flow Prop mode)	0 g/ml	9.999 g/ml
Blend Volume (Volumetric Blend mode)	1	1,000,000
Low Cycles Limit (Target PPM, PPM Volume mode, Flow Prop)	0 cycles of concentration	100 cycles of concentration
Bleed Volume (Flow Meter Ratio mode)	1	1,000,000
Analog (4-20 mA) Output Settings	Low Limit	High Limit
4 mA Value (Retransmit mode)	Low end of sensor range	High end of sensor range
20 mA Value (Retransmit mode)	Low end of sensor range	High end of sensor range
Hand Output	0%	100%
Set Point (Proportional, PID modes)	Low end of sensor range	High end of sensor range
Proportional Band (Proportional mode)	Low end of sensor range	High end of sensor range
Minimum Output (Proportional, PID, Disturbance modes)	0%	100%
Maximum Output (Proportional, PID, Disturbance modes)	0%	100%
Off Mode Output (Proportional, PID, Flow Prop,	0 mA	21 mA
Disturbance modes)		21 4
Error Output (not in Manual mode)	0 mA	21  mA
Hand Time Limit (not in Retransmit mode)	1 second	86,400 seconds ( $0 = $ unlimited)
Output Time Limit (Proportional, PID, Disturbance modes)	1 second	86,400 seconds (0 = unlimited)
Gain (PID, Standard mode)	0.001	1000.000
Integral Time (PID Standard mode)	0.001 seconds	1000.000 seconds
Derivative Time (PID Standard mode)	0 seconds	1000.000 seconds
Proportional Gain (PID Parallel mode)	0.001	1000.000
Integral Gain (PID Parallel mode)	0.001 /second	1000.000 /second
Derivative Gain (PID Parallel mode)	0 seconds	1000.000 seconds
Input Minimum (PID modes)	Low end of sensor range	High end of sensor range
Input Maximum (PID modes)	Low end of sensor range	High end of sensor range

Pump Capacity (Flow Prop mode)	0 gal/hour or l/hour	10,000 gal/hour or l/hour
Pump Setting (Flow Prop mode)	0%	100%
Specific Gravity (Flow Prop mode)	0 g/ml	9.999 g/ml
Target (Flow Prop mode)	0 ppm	1,000,000 pm
Low Cycles Limit (Flow Proportional mode)	0 cycles of concentration	100 cycles of concentration
Configuration settings	Low Limit	High Limit
Local Password	0000	9999
Log in Timeout	10 minutes	1440 minutes
Fluent update period	1 minute	1440 minutes
Fluent reply timeout	10 seconds	60 seconds
Alarm Delay	0:00 minutes	59:59 minutes
SMTP Port	0	65535
TCP Timeout	1 second	240 seconds
Auto Dim Time	0 seconds	23:59:59 HH:MM:SS
Device ID (BACnet)	1	4194302
Data Port (Modbus, BACnet)	1	65535
Ad-Hoc Time Limit	1 min.	1440 min.
Graph settings	Low Limit	High Limit
Low axis limit	Low end of sensor range	High end of sensor range
High axis limit	Low end of sensor range	High end of sensor range

# 3.0 UNPACKING & INSTALLATION

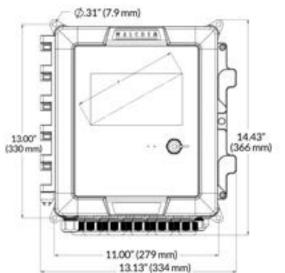
## 3.1 Unpacking the unit

Inspect the contents of the carton. Please notify the carrier immediately if there are any signs of damage to the controller or its parts. Contact your distributor if any of the parts are missing. The carton should contain an Intuition-9<sup>TM</sup> series controller and an instruction manual. Any options or accessories will be incorporated as ordered.

## 3.2 Mounting the electronic enclosure

The controller is supplied with mounting holes on the enclosure. It should be wall mounted with the display at eye level, on a vibration-free surface, utilizing all four mounting holes for maximum stability. Do not install the enclosure in a location where it will be exposed to direct sunlight. Use M6 (1/4" diameter) fasteners that are appropriate for the substrate material of the wall. The enclosure is NEMA 4X (IP66) rated. The maximum operating ambient temperature is 122°F (50°C); this should be considered if installation is in a high temperature location. The enclosure requires the following clearances:

Top:	2" (50 mm)
Left:	10" (254 mm)
Right:	4" (102 mm)
Bottom:	7" (178 mm)





## 3.3 Sensor Installation

Refer to the specific instructions supplied with the sensor being used, for detailed installation instructions.

#### **General Guidelines**

Locate the sensors where an active sample of water is available and where the sensors can easily be removed for cleaning. Position the sensor such that air bubbles will not be trapped within the sensing area. Position the sensor where sediment or oil will not accumulate within the sensing area.

#### **In-Line Sensor Mounting**

In-line mounted sensors must be situated so that the tee is always full and the sensors are never subjected to a drop in water level resulting in dryness. Refer to Figure 1 for typical installation.

Tap off the discharge side of the recirculation pump to provide a minimum flow of 1 gallon per minute through the flow switch manifold. The sample must flow into the bottom of the manifold in order to close the flow switch, and return to a point of lower pressure in order to ensure flow. Install an isolation valve on both sides of the manifold to stop flow for sensor maintenance.

IMPORTANT: To avoid cracking the female pipe threads on the supplied plumbing parts, use no more than 3 wraps of Teflon tape and thread in the pipe FINGER tight plus 1/2 turn! Do not use pipe dope to seal the threads of the flow switch because the clear plastic will crack!

#### **Submersion Sensor Mounting**

If the sensors are to be submersed in the process, mount them firmly to the tank, and protect the cable with plastic pipe, sealed at the top with a cable gland, to prevent premature failure. Place the sensors in an area of good solution movement.

Sensors should be located such that they respond rapidly to a well-mixed sample of the process water and the treatment chemicals. If they are too close to the chemical injection point, they will see spikes in concentration and cycle on and off too frequently. If they are too far away from the chemical injection point, they will respond too slowly to the concentration changes, and you will overshoot the set point.

The **contacting conductivity sensor** should be placed as close to the controller as possible, to a maximum distance of 250 ft. (76 m). Less than 25 ft. (8 m) is recommended. The cable must be shielded from background electrical noise. Always route low voltage (sensor) signals with at least a 6" (15 cm) separation from AC voltage wiring.

The **electrodeless conductivity sensor** should be placed as close to the controller as possible, to a maximum distance of 120 ft. (37 m). Less than 20 ft. (6 m) is recommended. The cable must be shielded from background electrical noise. Always route low voltage (sensor) signals with at least a 6" (15 cm) separation from AC voltage wiring. These sensors are affected by the geometry and conductivity of their surroundings, so either maintain 6 inches (15 cm) of sample around the sensor or ensure that any nearby conductive or non-conductive items are consistently positioned. Do not install the sensor in the path of any electrical current that may be flowing in the solution, as this will shift the conductivity reading.

The **amplified pH/ORP/ISE electrode** should be placed as close to the controller as possible, to a maximum distance of 1000 feet (305 m) from the controller. A junction box and shielded cable are available to extend the standard 20 foot (6 m) length. pH and ORP electrodes must be installed such that the measuring surfaces will always remain wet. A U-trap provided in the manifold design should achieve this, even if the sample flow stops. These electrodes also must be installed with the measuring surfaces pointing down; that is 5 degrees above the horizontal, at a minimum. The flow velocity past the sensor must be less than 10 ft./sec. (3 m/sec.)

The **disinfection sensor** should be placed as close to the controller as possible, to a maximum distance of 100 feet (30 m) from the controller. A junction box and shielded cable are available to extend the standard 20 foot (6 m) length. The sensor should be mounted such that the measuring surfaces will always stay wet. If the membrane dries out, it will respond slowly to changing disinfectant values for 24 hours, and if dried out repeatedly, will fail prematurely. The flow cell should be placed on the discharge side of a circulation pump or downhill from a gravity feed. Flow into the cell must come from the bottom side that has the  $\frac{3}{4}$ " x  $\frac{1}{4}$ " NPT reducing bushing installed. The reducing bushing provides the flow velocity required for accurate readings and must not be removed! A "U" trap should be installed so that if the flow stops, the sensor is still immersed in the water. The outlet of the flow cell must be plumbed to open atmosphere unless the system pressure is at or below 1 atmosphere. If the flow

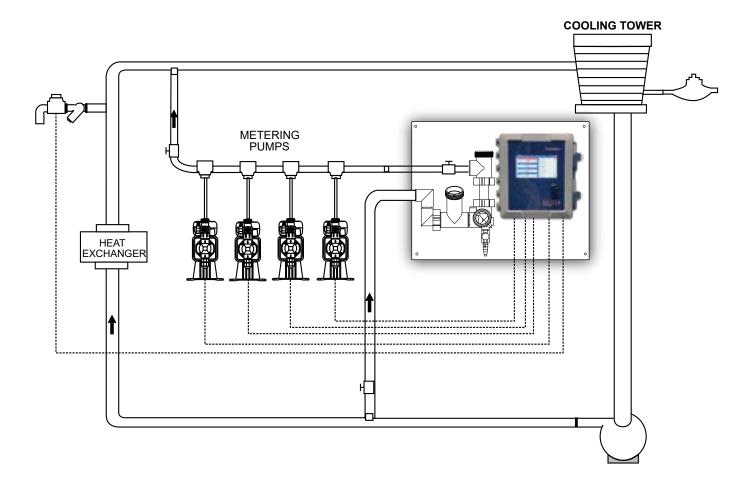


Figure 1 Typical Installation – Cooling Tower

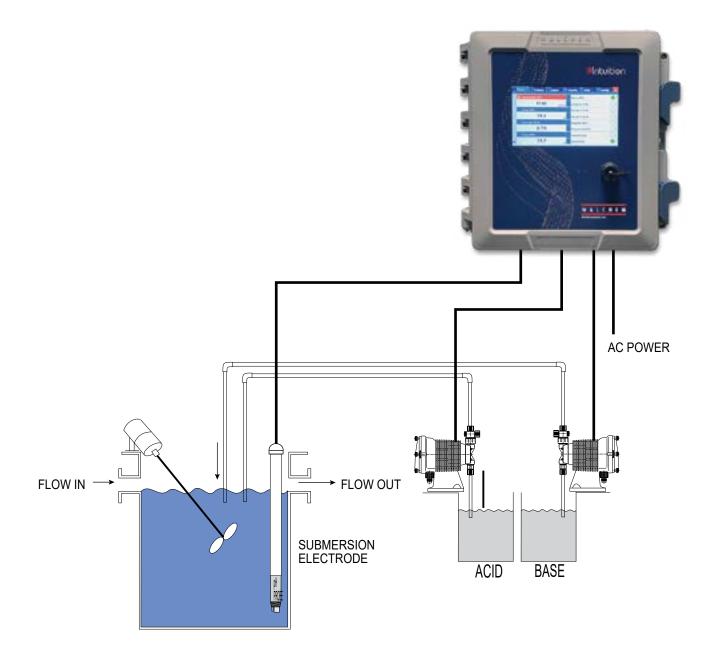


Figure 2 Typical Installation – Submersion

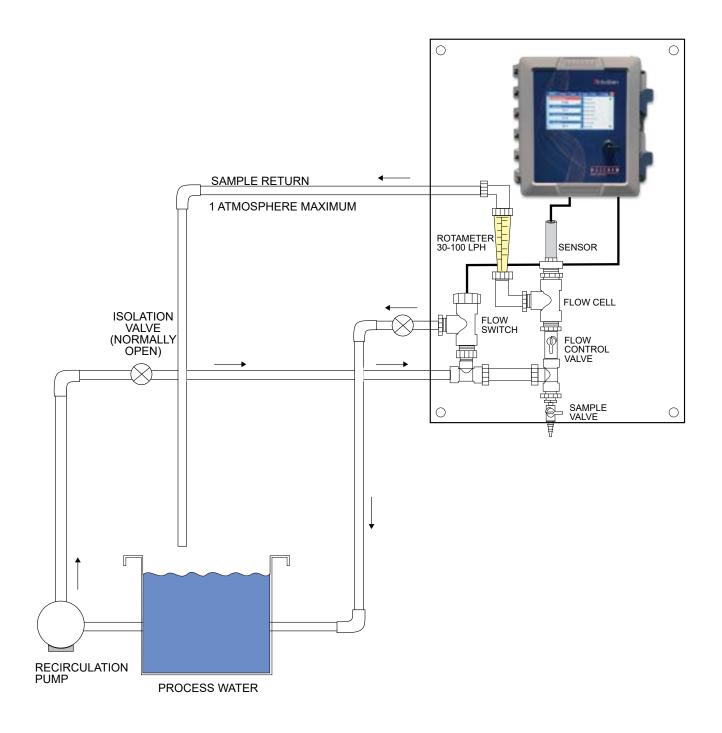


Figure 3 Typical Installation – Disinfection Sensor

through the line cannot be stopped to allow for cleaning and calibration of the sensor, then it should be placed in a by-pass line with isolation valves to allow for sensor removal. Install the sensor vertically, with the measuring surface pointing down, at least 5 degrees above horizontal. Flow rate regulation must be done upstream from the sensor, because any flow restriction downstream can increase the pressure above atmospheric and damage the membrane cap!

The **corrosion sensor** should be placed as close to the controller as possible, to a maximum distance of 100 feet (30 m) from the controller. A junction box and shielded cable (p/n 100084) are available to extend the standard 6 foot (3 m) or 20 foot (6 m) length. The sensor should not be installed unless the o-rings/electrodes that match the metallurgy to be examined are attached to the steel threaded rods. Standard corrosion electrodes are 5 cm2 surface area. Do not touch the metal electrodes; they should be clean and free of any scratches, oils or contamination to accurately measure the corrosion. The sensor should ideally be installed in the side branch of a 1" or  $\frac{3}{4}$ " tee, with the flow entering the tee through the top branch and flowing away from the base of the sensor, towards the tips of the electrodes. A constant flow rate is required, at a minimum of 1.5 gpm (5.7 lpm) with an ideal flow rate of 5 gpm (19 lpm). If more than one metal is to be used, the most noble metal should be first.

#### Important Boiler Sensor Installation Notes: (refer to typical installation drawing)

- 1. Make sure the minimum water level in the boiler is at least 4-6 inches above the skimmer blowdown line. If the skimmer line is closer to the surface, it is likely that steam will be drawn into the line instead of boiler water. The skimmer line must also be installed above the highest tube.
- 2. Maintain a 3/4 inch minimum pipe ID with no flow restrictions from the tap for the boiler skimmer blowdown line to the electrode. If the ID is reduced below 3/4 inch, then flashing will occur beyond that point and the conductivity reading will be low and erratic. Minimize the usage of tees, valves, elbows or unions between the boiler and the electrode.
- 3. A manual shut off valve should be installed so that the electrode can be removed and cleaned. This valve must be a full port valve in order to avoid a flow restriction.
- 4. Keep the distance between the tap for the boiler skimmer line to the electrode as short as possible, to a maximum of 10 feet.
- 5. Mount the electrode in the side branch of a cross in a horizontal run of pipe. This will minimize entrapment of steam around the electrode and will allow any solids to pass through.
- 6. There MUST be a flow restriction after the electrode and/or control valve in order to provide back pressure. This flow restriction will be either a flow control valve or an orifice union. The amount of the flow restriction will affect the blowdown rate as well, and should be sized accordingly.
- 7. Install the motorized ball valve or solenoid valve per the manufacturer's instructions.

For best results, align the hole in the conductivity electrode such that the direction of water flow is through the hole.

#### **Guide to Sizing Blowdown Valves and Orifice Plates**

#### 1. Determine the Rate of Steam Production in Pounds per Hour:

Either read off the boiler name plate (water-tube boilers) or Calculate from horsepower rating (fire-tube boilers): HP x 34.5 = lbs/hr. Example: 100 HP = 3450 lbs/hr.

2. Determine the Concentration Ratio (BASED ON FEEDWATER)

A water treatment chemical specialist should determine the desired number of cycles of concentration. This is the ratio of TDS in the boiler water to TDS in the feedwater. Note that feedwater means the water that is fed to the boiler from the deaerator and includes makeup water plus condensate return. Example: 10 cycles of concentration has been recommended

#### 3. Determine the Required Blowdown Rate in Pounds Per Hour

Blowdown Rate = Steam Production / (Concentration Ratio -1) Example: 3450/(10-1) = 383.33 lbs./hr

#### 4. Determine if Continuous or Intermittent Sampling is Required

Use intermittent sampling when the boiler operation or loading is intermittent, or on boilers where the required blowdown rate is less than 25% of the smallest available flow control valve or less than the flow through the smallest orifice. See the graphs on the next page.

Use continuous sampling when the boiler is operating 24 hours per day and the required blowdown rate is more than 25% of the smallest applicable flow control valve or orifice. See the graphs on the next page.

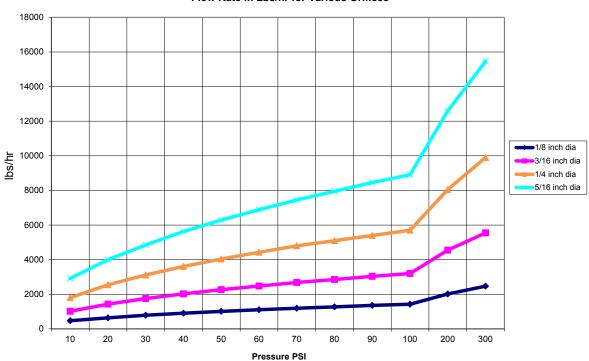
Use of a flow control valve will give you the best control of the process, since the flow rate can be easily adjusted. The dial on the valve also gives you a visual indication if the flow rate has been changed. If the valve clogs, it can be opened to clear the obstruction, and closed to the previous position.

If an orifice plate is used, you must install a valve downstream from the orifice in order to fine tune the flow rate and provide additional back pressure in many applications.

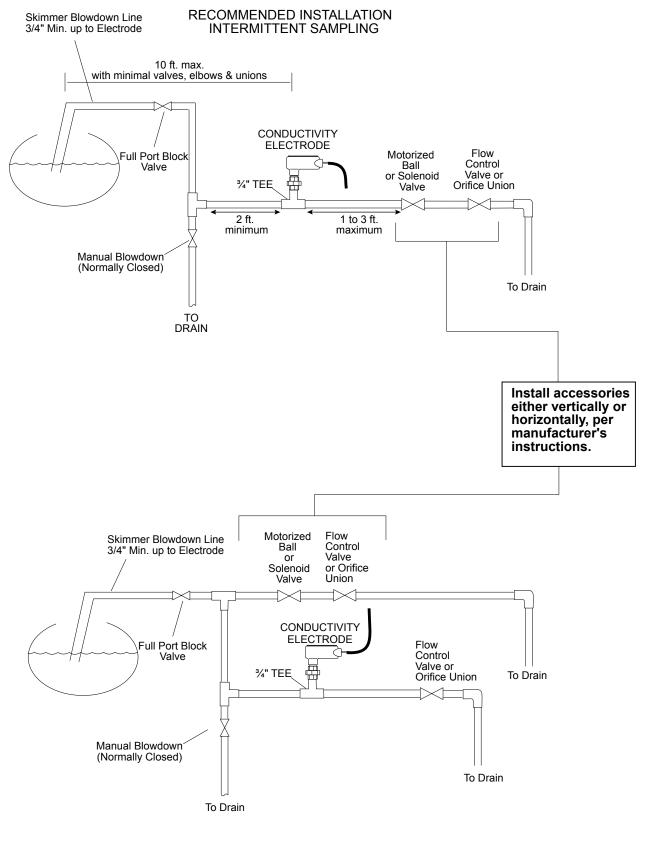
Example: An 80 psi boiler has a Required Blowdown Rate of 383.33 lbs./hr. The maximum flow rate of the smallest flow control valve is 3250 lbs./hr.  $3250 \times 0.25 = 812.5$  which is too high for continuous sampling. Using an orifice, the flow rate through the smallest diameter plate is 1275 lbs./hr. This is too high for continuous sampling.

#### 5. Determine the Orifice or Flow Control Valve Size for this Blowdown Rate

Use the following graphs to select a flow control device:

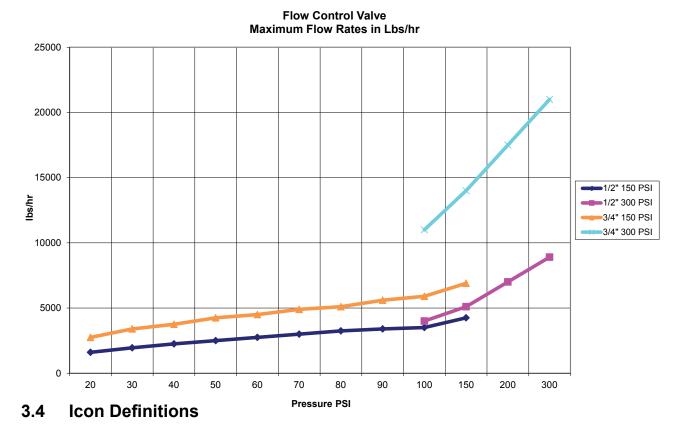


#### Flow Rate in Lbs/hr for Various Orifices





### Figure 4 Typical Installation – Boiler



Symbol	Publication	Description
	IEC 417, No.5019	Protective Conductor Terminal
	IEC 417, No. 5007	On (Supply)
0	IEC 417, No. 5008	Off (Supply)
4	ISO 3864, No. B.3.6	Caution, risk of electric shock
	ISO 3864, No. B.3.1	Caution

## 3.5 Electrical installation

The various standard wiring options are shown in figure 5, below. Your controller will arrive from the factory prewired or ready for hardwiring. Depending on your configuration of controller options, you may be required to hardwire some or all of the input/output devices. Refer to figures 6 through 19 for circuit board layout and wiring.

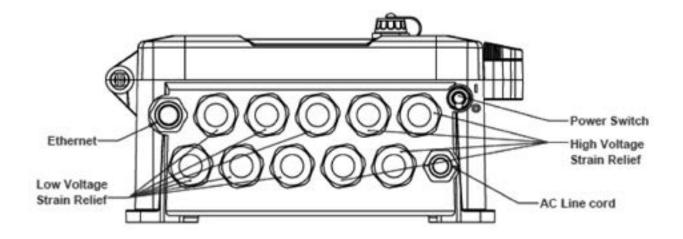
Note: when wiring the optional flow meter contactor input, the 4-20 mA outputs or a remote flow switch, it is advisable to use stranded, twisted, shielded pair wire between 22-26 AWG. Shield should be terminated at the controller at the most convenient shield terminal.



CAUTION

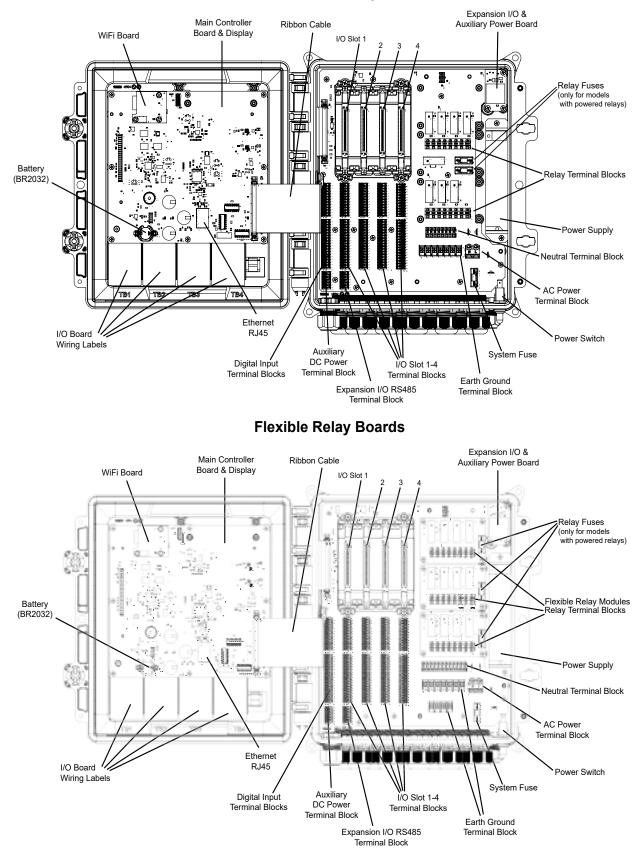


1.	There are live circuits inside the controller even when the power switch on the front panel is in the OFF posi- tion! The front panel must never be opened before power to the controller is REMOVED! If your controller is prewired, it is supplied with an 8 foot, 14 AWG power cord with NEMA 5-15P USA style plug. A tool (#2 Phillips driver) is required to open the front panel.
2.	When mounting the controller, make sure there is clear access to the disconnecting device!
3.	The electrical installation of the controller must be done by trained personnel only and conform to all applicable National, State and Local codes!
4.	Proper grounding of this product is required. Any attempt to bypass the grounding will compromise the safety of persons and property.
5.	Operating this product in a manner not specified by Walchem may impair the protection provided by the equipment.

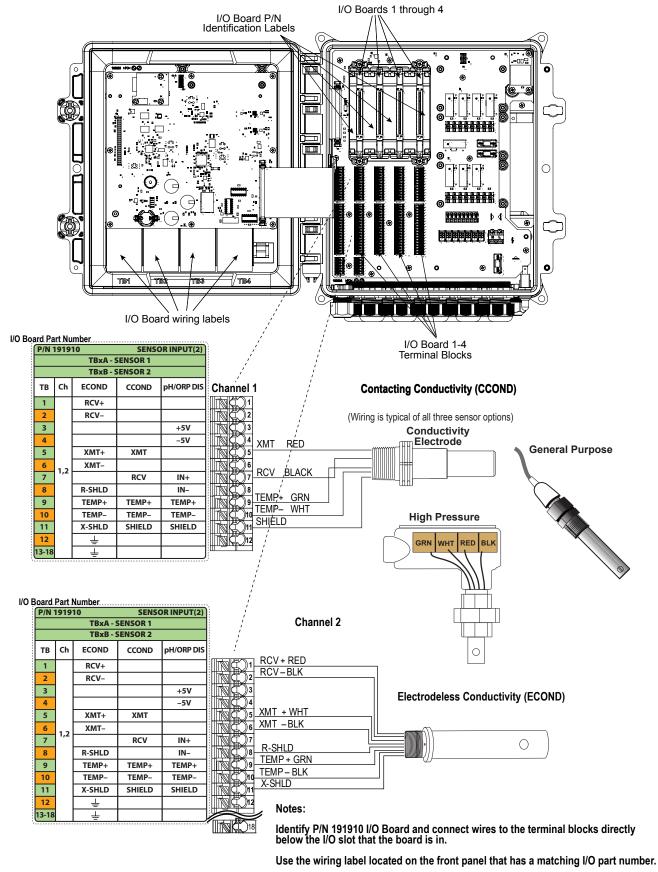


**Figure 5 Conduit Wiring** 

#### **Fixed Position Relay Boards**



**Figure 6 Parts Identification** 



Either channel can support any of the sensor types listed.

#### Figure 7 Part Number 191910 Dual Sensor Board wiring - Conductivity

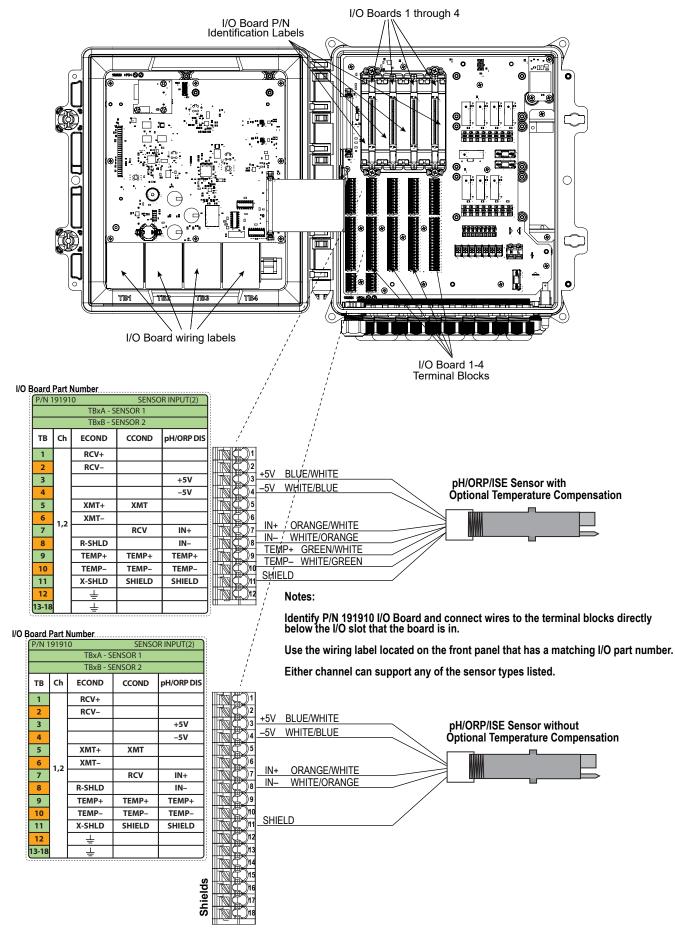


Figure 8 Part Number 191910 Dual Sensor Board Wiring - pH/ORP/ISE

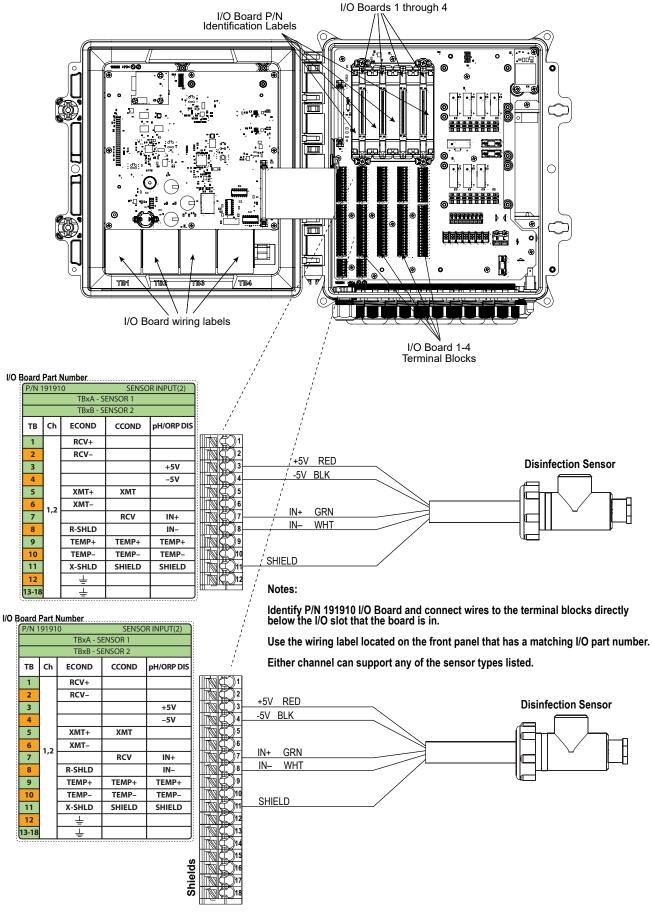
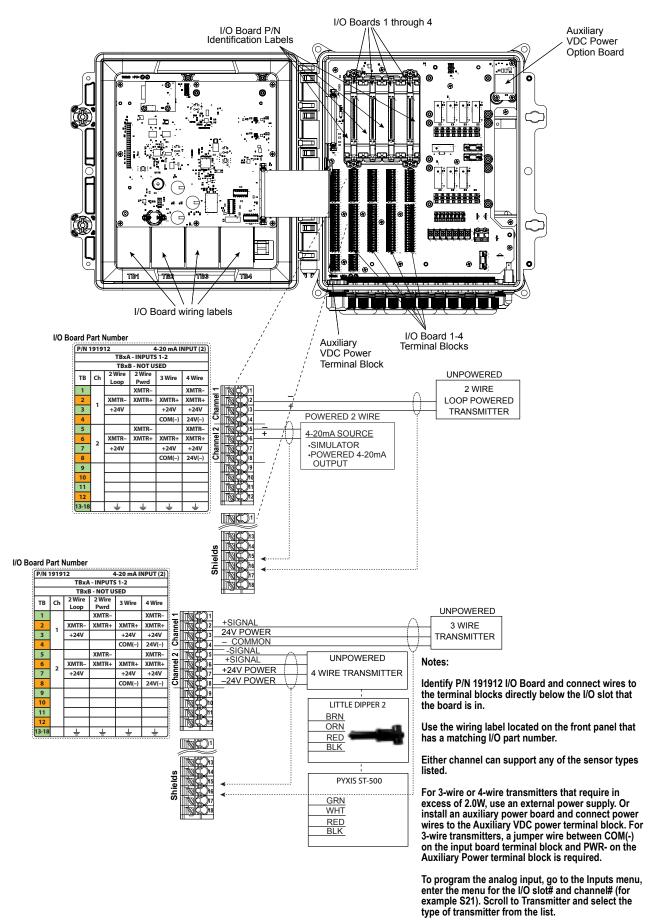
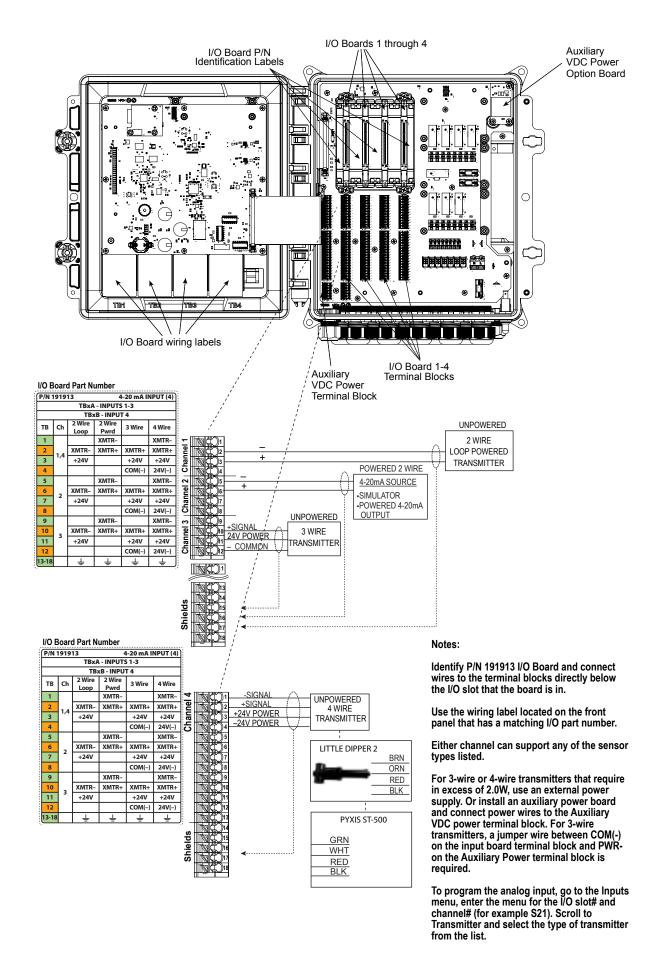


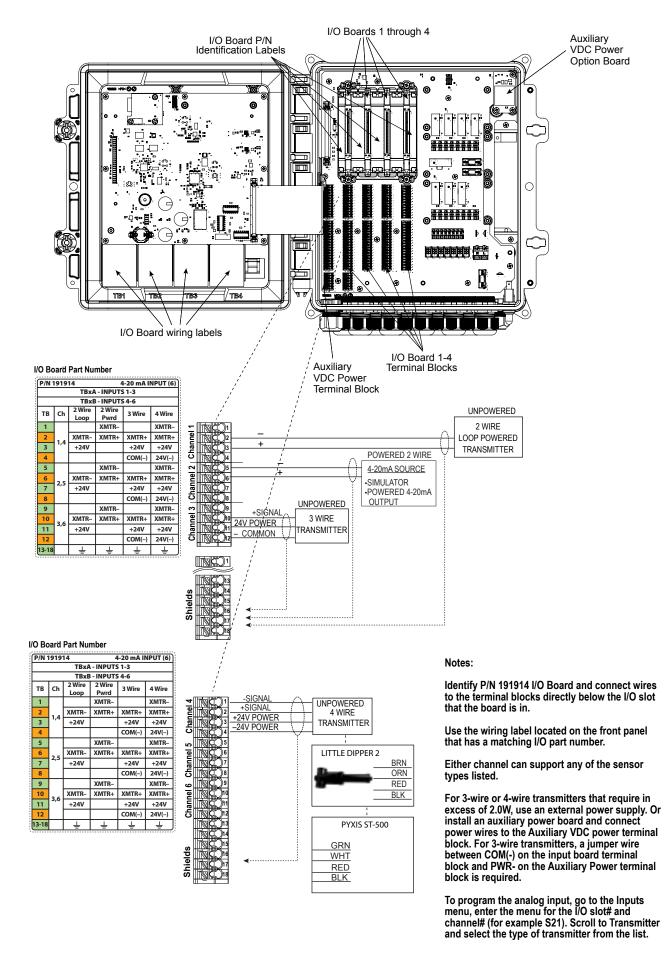
Figure 9 Part Number 191910 Dual Sensor Board Wiring - Disinfection



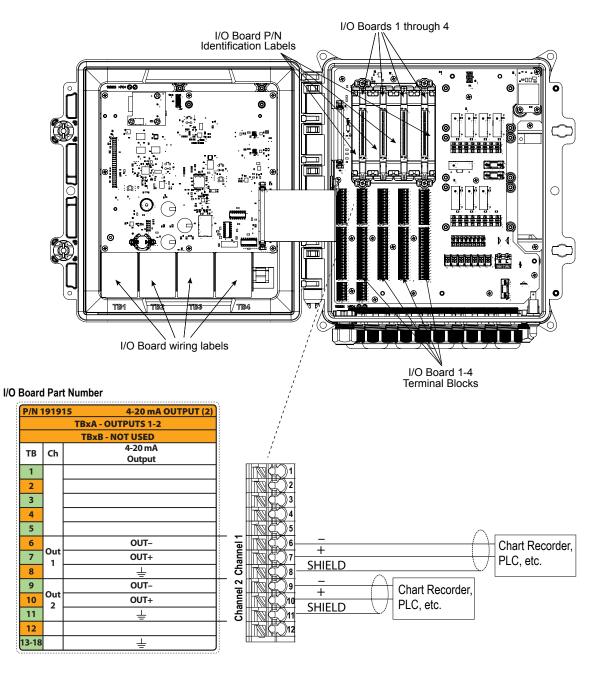
#### Figure 10 Part Number 191912 Dual Analog (4-20mA) Sensor Input Board Wiring



#### Figure 11 Part Number 191913 Four Analog (4-20mA) Sensor Input Board Wiring



#### Figure 12 Part Number 191914 Six Analog (4-20mA) Sensor Input Board Wiring



Notes:

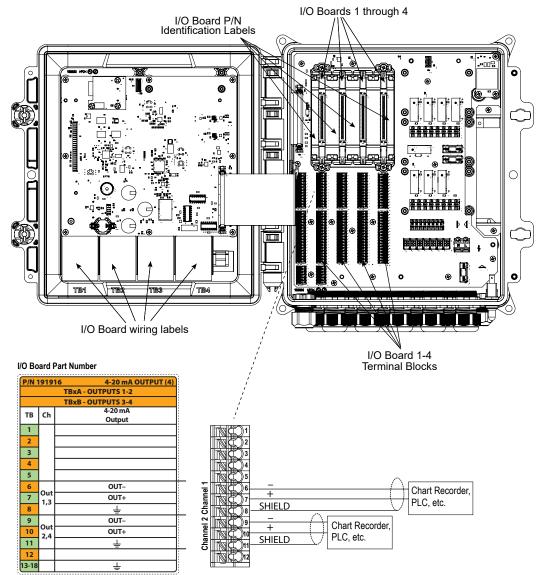
Identify P/N 191915 I/O Board and connect wires to the terminal blocks directly below the I/O slot that the board is in.

Use the wiring label located on the front panel that has a matching I/O part number.

Either channel can support any of the sensor types listed.

Each analog output is internally powered, 15 VDC, fully isolated.

#### Figure 13 Part Number 191915 Dual Analog (4-20mA) Output Wiring



Notes:

Identify P/N 191916 I/O Board and connect wires to the terminal blocks directly below the I/O slot that the board is in.

Use the wiring label located on the front panel that has a matching I/O part number.

Either channel can support any of the sensor types listed.

Each analog output is internally powered, 15 VDC, fully isolated.

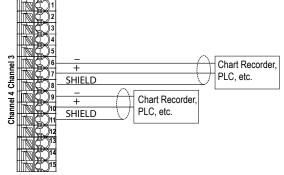
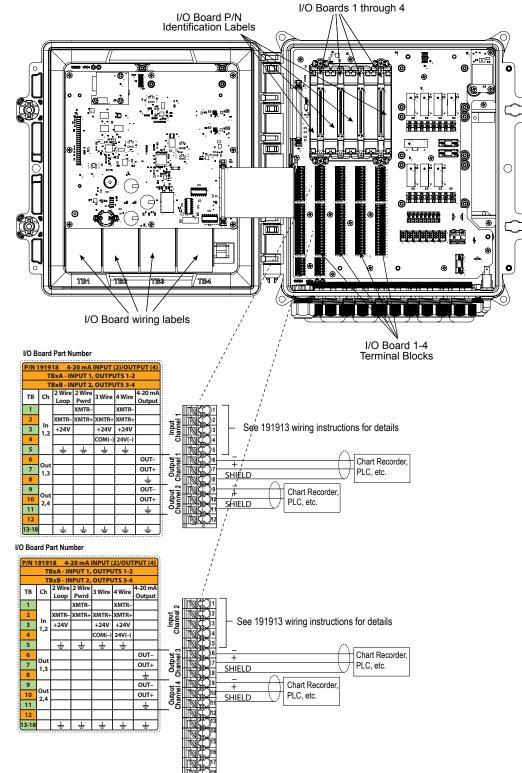


Figure 14 Part Number 191916 Four Analog (4-20mA) Output Wiring

#### I/O Board Part Number

<b>P/N</b> 1	1919	16 4-20 mA OUTPUT (4)	
TBxA - OUTPUTS 1-2			
		TBxB - OUTPUTS 3-4	
тв	Ch	4-20 mA	
		Output	
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			
6	~	OUT-	
7	Out 1,3	OUT+	
8	.,5	<u>+</u>	
9		OUT-	
10	Out 2,4	OUT+	
11	_/4	<u>+</u>	
12			
13-18		<u>+</u>	



#### Notes:

Identify P/N 191918 I/O Board and connect wires to the terminal blocks directly below the I/O slot that the board is in.

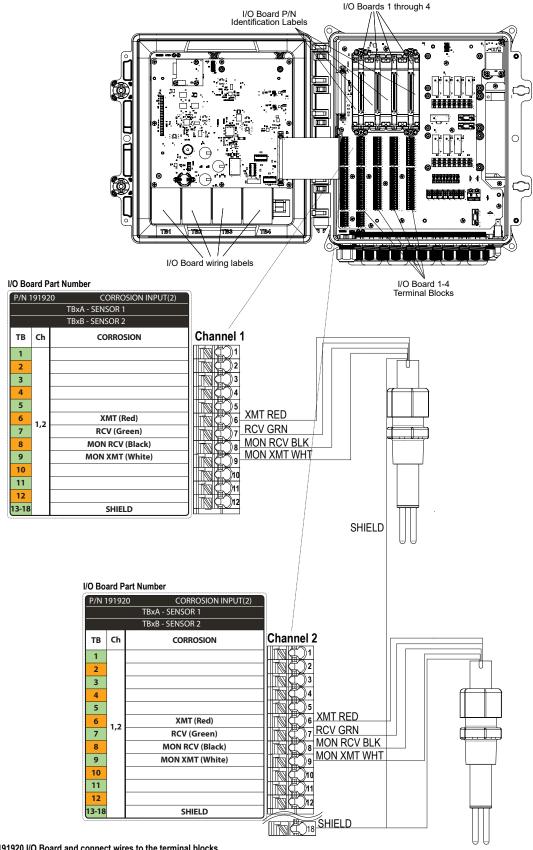
Use the wiring label located on the front panel that has a matching I/O part number.

Either channel can support any of the sensor types listed.

Each analog output is internally powered, 15 VDC, fully isolated.

To program the analog input, go to the Inputs menu, enter the menu for the I/O slot# and channel# (for example S21). Scroll to Transmitter and select the type of transmitter from the list.

Figure 15 Part Number 191918 Dual Analog (4-20mA) Input + Four Analog (4-20mA) Output Wiring



Identify P/N 191920 I/O Board and connect wires to the terminal blocks

directly below the I/O slot that the board is in.

Notes:

Use the wiring label located on the front panel that has a matching I/O part number.

Either channel can support any of the sensor types listed.

#### Figure 16 Part Number 191920 Dual Corrosion Sensor Input Board Wiring

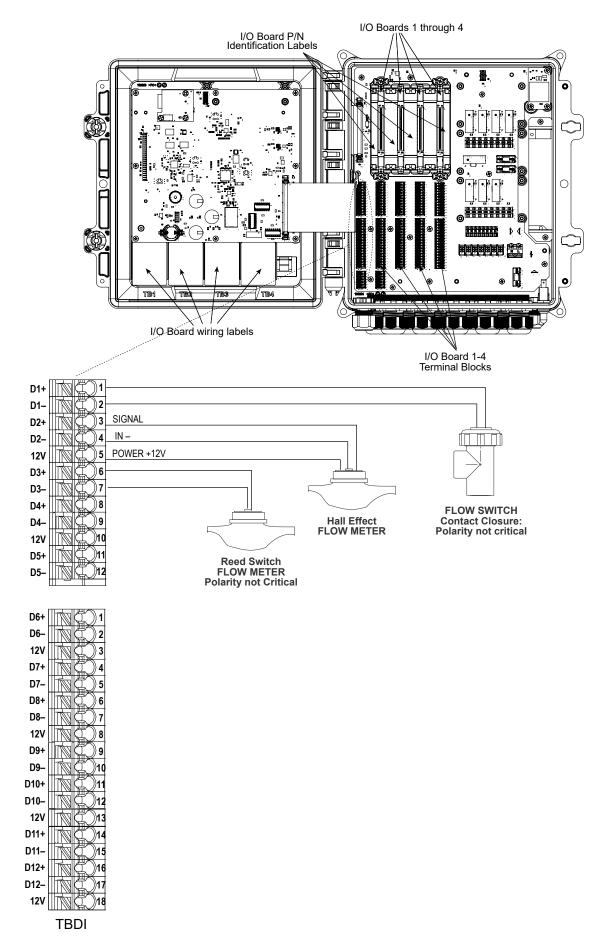


Figure 17 Digital Input Wiring

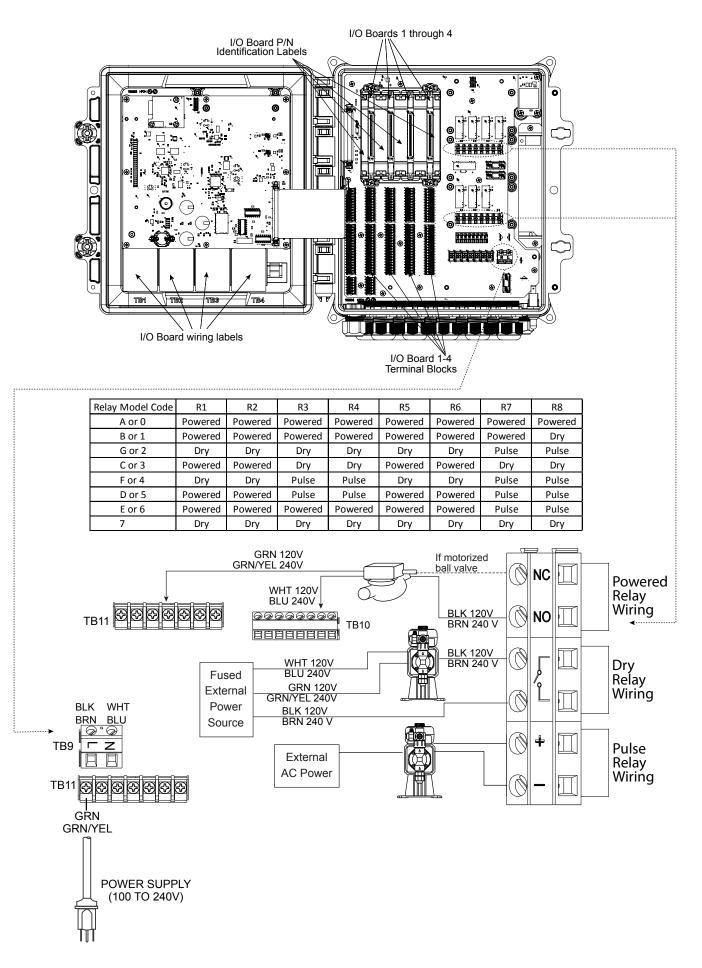


Figure 18 AC Power & Relay Output Wiring - Fixed Relay Options

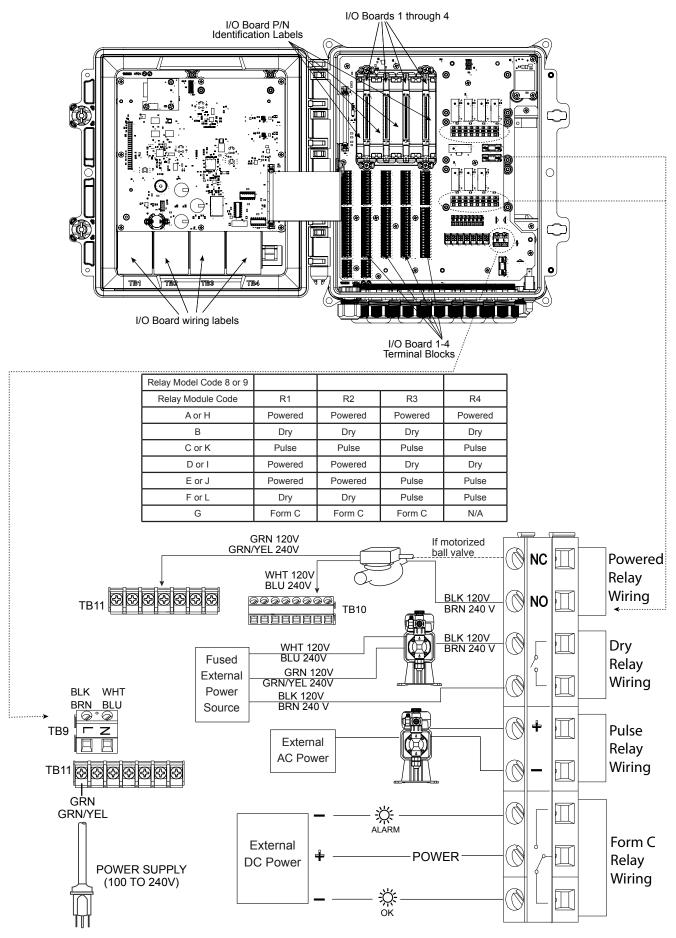


Figure 19 AC Power & Relay Output Wiring - Field Configurable Relay Options

# 4.1 Front Panel



Figure 20 Front Panel

# 4.2 Touchscreen

A Home screen is displayed while the controller is on. Across the top of the screen are tabs for each major menu group: Home, Inputs, Outputs, Graphs, HOA (Hand – Off – Auto output operation), Configuration, and Alarms. Touching the tab brings up the menus associated with that group. Swiping left or right across the Home screen will bring up the next group in that direction.

Below these tabs, this display shows user-defined fields containing input readings or status of outputs. Touching any of these fields on the Home Screen will bring up the item's Details Screen, where you can access calibration and setting menus or graph that parameter. If more than one page of items is selected to be displayed on the Home screen, it will automatically scroll between them, or swiping up or down manually moves to the next page. A yellow bar on the right will indicate if multiple pages are available and where the current page is relative to the others.

# 4.3 Icons

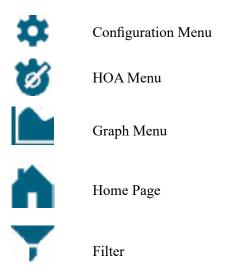
The following icons appear on the Home screen. Touch the icon to get to the menu selections.



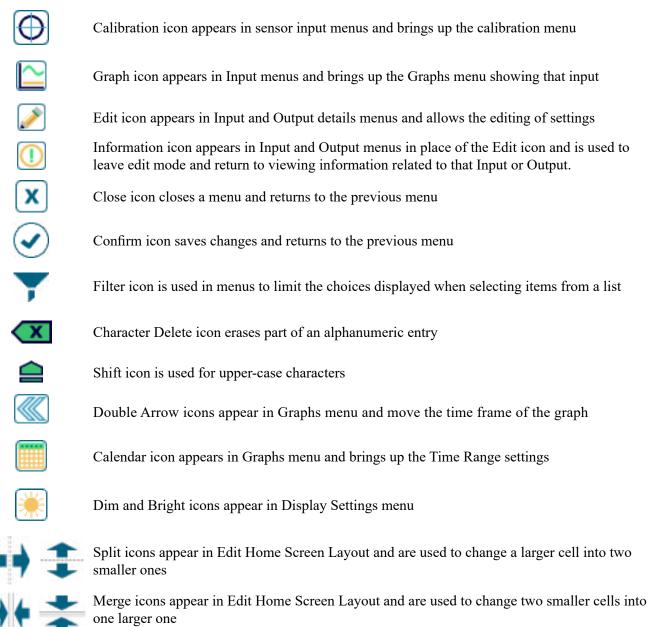
Alarm Menu

Inputs Menu

Outputs Menu



Other icons may appear in the menu screens.





Move Up or Down icons appear in Edit Home Screen Layout and are used to move a parameter up and down in it's position on the screen



Delete icon appears in Edit Home Screen Layout and is used to delete all contents in that section of the Home screen <task\_delete>



Return icon appears in Output menu HOA Setting and returns to the list of settings for that output. <nav\_back>

# Overview of the use of icons

# **Changing Numeric Values**

To change a number, use the Character Delete icon to the digit to be changed. If the new number will be negative, start with touching the minus sign, then use the numeric touchpad and decimal point to type the number (some entries must be integers and the decimal will be ignored and the setting rounded to the nearest integer). Once the value of the number is correct touch the Confirm icon to store the new value into memory, or touch the Close icon to leave the number at its previous value and go back.

# **Changing Names**

To change the name used to identify an input or output, use the QWERTY keypad. Upper case and lower case letter, numbers, a blank space, period, and symbols are available. Touching a key and sliding up will enter the character in the upper corner of the key, or bring up that character with its possible accents, if applicable. Double tapping the shift key acts as a caps lock. Once the word is correct, use the Enter icon to store the new value into memory, or use the Close icon to leave the word at its previous value and go back.

# **Choosing from a List**

Selecting the type of sensor, the units of measure of an input, or the control mode used for an output, the selection is picked from a list of available options. Swipe if necessary to find the desired option, and then touch the option to highlight it. Touch the Confirm icon to store the new option into memory, or touch the Close icon to leave the selection at its previous value and go back.

The Filter icon may be used to limit the items displayed in the list. Touch the Filter icon to bring up the types of I/O that may be filtered and then touch any that should be filtered out. Most common is to filter out "Unassigned Channels". Touch the Confirm icon to filter the list or Cancel to show all channels.

# Hand-Off-Auto Relay Mode

Touch the desired relay mode. In Hand mode the relay is forced on for a specified amount of time and when that time is up the relay returns to its previous mode, in Off mode the relay is always off until taken out of Off mode, and in Auto mode the relay is responding to control set points. Touch the Return icon to go back to the relay settings.

# Interlock and Activate with Channels Menus

To select which digital inputs or relays will interlock this relay (Interlock Channels), or which digital inputs or relays will force this relay on (Activate with Channels), touch the input or relay number(s). The background of the selected item will turn dark. When finished selecting as many as needed, touch the Confirm icon to accept the changes or the Close icon to leave the selections at the previous settings and go back.

# 4.4 Startup

# Initial Startup

After having mounted the enclosure and wired the unit, the controller is ready to be started. Plug in the controller and turn on the power switch to supply power to the unit. The display will briefly show the logo and then revert to the Home display. Refer to section 5 below for more details on each of the settings.

To return Home, Close any active menu and touch the Home tab on the top of the screen.

# Config Menu (see section 5.4)

# **Choose language**

Touch the Configuration tab on the top of the Home screen. Touch Global Settings. Swipe up or down until the English word "Language" is displayed and then touch it. Swipe up or down until your language is displayed and touch it. Touch the Confirm icon to change all menus to your language.

# Set date (if necessary)

In the Global Setting menu, swipe up or down until Date is displayed, and then touch it. Highlight the Day, and then use the numeric touchpad to change the date. Touch the Confirm icon to accept the change.

# Set time (if necessary)

In the Global Setting menu, swipe up or down until Time is displayed and then touch it. Highlight the digit to change, then use the numeric touchpad to change the time. Touch the Confirm icon to accept the change.

# Set global units of measure

In the Global Setting menu, swipe up or down until Global Units is displayed and then touch it. Touch the desired units. Touch the Confirm icon to accept the change.

# Set temperature units of measure

In the Global Setting menu, swipe up or down until Temp Units is displayed and then touch it. Touch the desired units. Touch the Confirm icon to accept the change.

Close the Global Settings menu. Touch the Inputs tab.

# Inputs (see section 5.2)

# Program the settings for each input

A list of all available inputs will be displayed. Touch the S11 Input to get to the Details screen. Touch the Edit icon. If the name of the sensor does not describe the type of sensor connected, swipe up or down until Type is displayed. Touch the Type field. Swipe up or down until the correct type of sensor is displayed, then touch it to highlight it. Touch the Confirm icon to accept the change. This will bring you back to the Details screen. Touch the Edit icon and finish the rest of the S11 settings. For disinfections sensors, choose the exact sensor in the Sensor menu. For contacting conductivity sensors, enter the cell constant. Select the units of measure. Enter the alarm set points and alarm deadband. Set the default temperature that will be used for automatic temperature compensation if the temperature signal becomes invalid.

When finished with S11, touch the Close icon until the list of inputs is displayed. Repeat the process for each input.

The S12 temperature input Element should be set correctly once the S11 sensor type has been set. If not, select the correct temperature element and set the alarm set points and alarm deadband. Generic, ORP and disinfection sensors do not have temperature signals and are preset to Unassigned.

To calibrate the temperature, return to the S12 Details screen, touch the Calibrate icon, and touch the Enter icon to perform a calibration. If either input card is a Dual Analog Input card (4-20mA signal), then select the type of sensor that will be connected. Select Fluorometer if a Little Dipper 2 will be connected. Select AI Monitor if the device can be calibrated on its own and the Intuition-9<sup>TM</sup> calibration will only be in units of mA. Select Transmitter if the device connected cannot be calibrated on its own and the Intuition-9<sup>TM</sup> will need to be used to calibrate in engineering units of measure.

If a flow switch or liquid level switch is connected, D1 through D12 (whichever one has the device connected to it) should be set to DI State type (if no switch is connected, select No Sensor). Set the state that will possibly interlock control outputs (refer to the Outputs settings to program which outputs, if any, will be interlocked by the switch). Set the state, if any, that will result in an alarm.

If a contacting head or paddlewheel flow meter is connected, D1 through D12 (whichever one has the device connected to it) should be set to that type (if no flow meter is connected, select No Sensor). Set the units of measure, volume/contact or K factor, etc.

# Calibrate the sensor

To calibrate the sensor, return to the list of inputs, touch the sensor to calibrate, touch the Calibrate icon, and select one of the calibration routines. For disinfection and Generic sensors, start with the Zero Calibration. For electrodeless conductivity, start with the Air Calibration. Refer to section 5.2.

Touch the Main Menu icon. Touch the Outputs icon.

# **Outputs (see section 5.3)**

# Program the settings for each output

A list of all available outputs will be displayed. Touch the relay to program first to get to the Details screen. Touch the Edit icon. If the name of the relay does not describe the control mode desired, swipe up or down until the Mode menu is displayed. Touch the Mode menu. Swipe up or down until the correct control mode is displayed and touch it. This will bring you back to the Details screen. Touch the Edit icon and finish the rest of the output's settings.

If you want the output to be interlocked by a flow switch or by another output being active, enter the Interlock Channels menu and select the input or output channel that will interlock this output. The default is for the output to be in Off mode, where the output does not react to the settings. Once all settings for that output are complete, enter the HOA Setting menu and change it to Auto. Repeat for each output.

# Home Screen Setup (see section 5.4.9)

Once the controller has been programmed for the intended purpose, the parameters that are displayed on the Home screen, their size, and position can be customized. The default is to display the first two sensor inputs on the left side of the first page and the status of eight relays on the right side, with nothing on the optional second or third page.

From the Configuration tab, touch Display Settings, and then Edit Home Screen Layout. Touch the parameter name to change the parameter shown. Touch the Split icons to make two smaller cards from one larger card, or touch the Merge icons to make two smaller cards into one larger one. Select the parameter to be shown in each card. Swipe to the next page and add more cards if desired. Use the delete icon to remove everything from that half-screen display panel. Use the Move Up or Down icons to move the entire display panel up or down.

Touch the Confirm icon to save the changes or Close to cancel the setting changes.

# Normal Startup

Startup is a simple process once your set points are in memory. Simply check your supply of chemicals, turn on the controller, calibrate it if necessary and it will start controlling.

# 4.5 Shut Down

To shut the controller down, simply turn off the power. Programming remains in memory. It is important that the pH/ ORP electrode and disinfection sensors remain wet. If the shutdown is expected for any longer than a day, and it is possible for the electrode to dry out, remove the electrode from the tee and store it in pH 4 buffer or cooling tower water. Take care to avoid freezing temperatures when storing the pH/ORP electrodes to avoid breakage of the glass.

# 5.0 OPERATION using the touchscreen

These units control continuously while power is applied. Programming is accomplished either via the touchscreen or the optional Ethernet connection. See section 6.0 for Ethernet instructions.

To view the readings of each sensor, or whatever user-defined list of parameters that has been set, touch the Home icon if not already there. The menus for each of these parameters may be accessed directly by touching the parameter. Keep in mind that even while browsing through menus, the unit is still controlling.

The menu structure is grouped by alarms, inputs and outputs, graphs and HOA. Under the Configuration menu will be general settings such as the clock, the language, etc. that do not have an input or output associated with it. Each input has its own menu for calibration and unit selection as needed. Each output has its own setup menu including set points, timer values and operating modes as needed. Each output has its own setup menu including set points, timer values and operating modes as needed.

Section 5.0 OPERATION using the touchscreen



https://qrco.de/intuition9-section5

# INPUTS

.....

.....

F

֥•••••••••••••••••

Home Tinputs	Outputs	Ì∰Graphs I∰HOA ‡Config	$\triangle$
Ccond (S11)		Temp (S12)	
1000		50.5	
	µS/cm		°F
Cond (S13)		Temp (S14)	
1000		50.5	
	µS/cm		°F
pH (S21)		Temp (S22)	
8.95		80.1	
			°F
Unassigned (S23)		Unassigned (S24)	

## **List of Possible Inputs**

Contacting Conductivity	Flow Meter, Paddlewheel type
Electrodeless Conductivity	Feed Monitor
Temperature	Counter
pH	Remote Modbus DI State
ORP	DI Counter
Disinfection	Calculation Virtual Input
Generic	Redundant Sensor Virtual Input
Transmitter/AI Monitor	Raw Value Virtual Input
Tank Level	Disturbance Virtual Input
Fluorometer	Remote Modbus Virtual Input
Flowmeter, Analog Type	Corrosion Rate
DI State	Corrosion Imbalance
Flow Meter, Contactor type	

# **OUTPUTS**

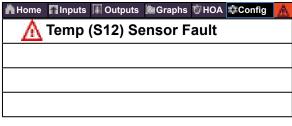
Home Inputs Outputs	┣ugraphs ♥HOA ☎Config 🔥			
On/Off (R1)	Flow Timer (R2)			
On	Off			
Bio Timer (R3)	Time Prop (R4)			
Off Off				
Boolean Logic (R5)	Probe Wash (R6)			
Off	Off			
Pulse Prop (R7)	Alarm Output (R8)			
Off	Off			

# List of Possible Outputs

On/Off control mode
On/Off Disturbance control mode
Flow Timer control mode
Bleed & Feed control mode
Percent Timer control mode
Biocide Timer control mode
Alarm Output mode
Time Proportional control mode
Pulse Proportional control mode
Pulse Proportional Disturbance
control mode
Intermittent Sampling mode
Manual control mode
PID control mode
Dual Setpoint mode
Timer control mode
Probe Wash control mode

Spike control mode Lag Output control mode PPM Volume Flow Meter Ratio control mode Volumetric Blend control mode Counter Timer **Boolean Logic** Dual Switch Analog Output, Retransmit mode Analog Output, Proportional control mode Analog Ouput, Manual mode Analog Output, Disturbance Mode Flow Proportional control mode Analog Output Flow Proportional control mode

# ALARMS (List of Active Alarms)



HOME SCREEN (example)			
Home Inputs II O	utputs 🇯 Graphs 🛡 HOA 🕏	Config	A
Ccond (S11) 1000	On/Off (R1)	On	•
μS/cm	Flow Timer (R2)	Off	0
Temp (S12)	Bio Timer (R3)	Off	0
50.5 °F	Time Prop (R4)	Off	0
pH (S21)	Boolean Logic (R5)	Off	0
8.95	Probe Wash (R6)	Off	0
Temp (S22)	Pulse Prop (R7)	Off	0
80.1 °F	Alarm Output (R8)	Off	0

# CONFIG

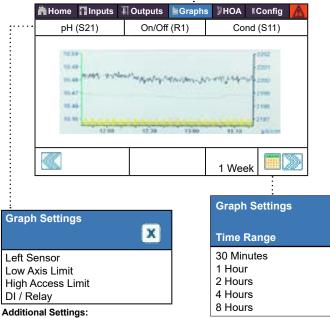
......

👬 Home 🚺 Inputs 🚺 Outputs 🖠	Graphs 👘 HOA 🏚 Config 🔥		
Global Settings	Security Settings		
Ethernet Settings	Ethernet Details		
WiFi Settings	Wifi Details		
Email Report Settings	Display Settings		
File Utilities	Controller Details		

# HOA

Home Inputs Outputs	Graphs	₿НОА	Config	Δ
On/Off (R1)	Hand	Off	Auto	
Flow Timer (R2)	Hand	Off	Auto	
Bio Timer (R3)	Hand	Off	Auto	
Time Prop (R4)	Hand	Off	Off Auto	
Boolean Logic (R5)	Hand	Off	Auto	
Probe Wash (R6)	Hand	Off	Auto	

# GRAPHS



### 8 Hours

Additional Settings:

- 1 Day
- 2 1/2 Days
- 5 Days
- 1 Week 2 Weeks
- 4 Weeks

Time Range 41

Right Sensor

Low Axis Limit

High Axis Limit

# INPUTS

.

Home Inputs Output	its 🗯 Graphs 👘 HOA 🎄 Config 🔥
Ccond (S11)	Temp (S12)
1000	50.5
μS/cr	m °F
Cond (S13)	Temp (S14)
1000	50.5
μS/cr	m °F
pH (S21)	Temp (S22)
8.95	80.1
	°F
Unassigned (S23)	Unassigned (S24)

#### List of Possible Inputs

Contacting Conductivity Electrodeless Conductivity Temperature pН ORP Disinfection Generic Transmitter/AI Monitor Tank Level Fluorometer Flowmeter, Analog Type DI State Flow Meter, Contactor type Flow Meter, Paddlewheel type Feed Monitor Counter Remote Modbus DI State DI Counter Calculation Virtual Input Redundant Sensor Virtual Input Raw Value Virtual Input Disturbance Virtual Input Remote Modbus Virtual Input Corrosion Rate Corrosion Imbalance

...... ·····

Temp Comp Factor

Cell Constant

Cable Length

Gauge

	Contacting Conductivity (S11)	Additional Input Details:	
•••	1000 µS/cm	24-Hour Minimum Maximum and Averages Calibration Gain and Offset Last Calibration	
	Alarms Status Raw Value Temperature	Type Sensor Board	
	etc. Details Screen Content varies with sensor type		

X

Contacting Conductivity (S11)	
1000 µS/cm	X
One-Point Process Calibration One-Point Buffer Calibration Open Air Calibration (Conductivity inputs only) Zero Calibration (Disinfection inputs only)	

#### Additional Calibration Options:

Cable Length

Gauge

Two-Point Buffer Calibration (pH/ORP inputs only) Three-Point Buffer Calibration (pH/ORP inputs only) **One-Point Analog Calibration** (4-20 mA inputs only) Two-Point Analog Calibration (4-20 mA inputs only)

Contacting Cond (S11-43) Additional Settings for Contacting Coductivity:

#### 0 🗠 🛈 1000 µS/cm LoLo Alarm Low Alarm High Alarm HiHi Alarm

20 °C

LoLo Alarm

Low Alarm

High Alarm HiHi Alarm

pH (S11-43)

LoLo Alarm

Low Alarm

High Alarm

LoLo Alarm

Low Alarm

High Alarm

HiHi Alarm

Electrodeless Cond (S11-43)	Additional Setting
1000 µS/cm 🔘 🛅 🕕 🕱	Deadband Reset Calibration
LoLo Alarm Low Alarm	Cal Required Alarr Alarm & Datalog Suppression
High Alarm HiHi Alarm	Smoothing Factor Default Temp

efault Temp nstallation Factor Range Additional Settings: Temperature (S11-43) Deadband Reset Calibration Values 0 🗠 🛈 х Cal Required Alarm Alarm & Datalog Suppression

X

Deadband

#### dditional Settings for Electrodeless Conductivity: Temp Compensation eset Calibration Values Temp Comp Factor al Required Alarm Cell Constant Cable Length Gauge Units Name Туре

Name

Element

Default Temp

. Cable Length

Gauge

Name

Type

Electrode

Smoothing Factor

Units

Name

Туре

2.0 ppm	0 🗠 🛈	Х
LoLo Alarm Low Alarm High Alarm HiHi Alarm		

Disinfection (S11-43)

Generic (S11-S43)	Additional Set
	Deadband
	Reset Calibrat
20.0 ppm 🤤 🔛 🎦	Cal Required A
LoLo Alarm	Alarm & Datale
Low Alarm	Smoothing Fa
High Alarm	Sensor Slope
HiHi Alarm	Sensor Offset
	Low / High Pa

#### Cal Required Alarm Name Alarm & Datalog Sup-Sensor pression Type . Smoothing Factor

Deadband

Reset Calibration Values

Additional Settings for Disinfection Sensor:

#### Additional Settings for Generic Sensor: Deadband

Reset Calibration Values Cal Required Alarm Units Alarm & Datalog Suppression Smoothing Factor Low / High Range Type

Additional Settings for Transmitter and Al Monitor:

Cable Length Gauge Electrode (Linear or lon Selective) Name

100%	🖸 🖸 🚺 💌
LoLo Alarm	
Low Alarm	
High Alarm	
HiHi Alarm	

#### Deadband Transmitter Reset Calibration Values 4 mA Value Cal Required Alarm 20 mA Value Alarm & Datalog Units Suppression Name Smoothing Factor Туре

Tank Level	(S11-S46)	Additional Settings for	Tank Level:
		Deadband	Empty At
55 gal	⊖  ≃ (i) x	Reset Calibration	Full At
JJ yai		Values	Smoothing
LoLo Alarm		Alarm & Datalog	Transmitte
Low Alarm		Suppression	Name
High Alarm		Units	Туре
HiHi Alarm		Tank Capacity	
		• • • • • •	Туре

Fluorometer 20 ppm	(S11-S46)	Additional Settings Deadband Reset Calibration Values
LoLo Alarm Low Alarm High Alarm HiHi Alarm		Cal Required Alarm Alarm & Datalog Suppression

#### dditional Settings for Fluorometer: eadband

Smoothing Factor Transmitter Max Sensor Range Dye / Product Ratio Name Type

Transmitter

Smoothing Factor

HiHi Alarm		Buffers (pH only)
ORP (S11-43)		Additional Setting
500 mV	0 🖺 🛈 🗙	Deadband Reset Calibration Cal Required Alar

0 🗠 🛈

#### Additional Settings for ORP Sensor: Cable Length Deadband Reset Calibration Values Gaude Cal Required Alarm Name Alarm & Datalog Sup-Туре pression . Smoothing Factor

Additional Settings for pH Sensor:

Reset Calibration Values

Cal Required Alarm

Alarm & Datalog

Smoothing Factor

Suppression

# **INPUTS**

Correction (S11 S41

Flowmeter (S11-S46)		
5 l/min	0 🕒 🛈	X
LoLo Alarm Low Alarm High Alarm HiHi Alarm		

#### Additional Settings for Flowmeter:

Deadband Reset Flow Total Set Flow Total Scheduled Reset Reset Calibration Valves Cal Required Alarm Alarm & Datalog Suppression Smoothing Factor

Transmitter Flow Units Rates Units Flowmeter Max Input Filter Name Туре

Smoothing Factor

Cycle Time

Range

Units Name Туре

Additional Settings for Corrosion:

Corrosion (311-341)		
1.2 mpy	0 🖺 🛈	х
LoLo Alarm Low Alarm High Alarm HiHi Alarm		

# Cal Required Alarm

Deadband Replace Corrosion Electrode Stabilization Time Electrode Alarm Alarm & Datalog Suppression Reset Calibration Values

Imbalance (S12-S42) 0 🖸 🛈 х LoLo Alarm Low Alarm High Alarm HiHi Alarm

#### Additional Settings for Imbalance: Name

Additional Sectings for American Deadband Alarm & Datalog Suppression Reset Calibration Values Cal Required Alarm Туре

# **DIGITAL INPUTS**

DI State (D1-D12)		Additio
, , ,		Open M
No Flow	🔘 🚞 🕕 🗴	Closed Interloo
LoLo Alarm		Alarm
Low Alarm		Alarm
High Alarm		
HiHi Alarm		

#### onal Settings for DI State: Message Total Time d Message Reset Time Total ck Name Type & Datalog Suppression

# VIRTUAL INPUTS

Calculation (V1-V16)		Additional Setting
1000 µS/cm	⊙≌© X	Input Constant
LoLo Alarm Low Alarm High Alarm HiHi Alarm		Input 2 Constant 2 Calculation Mode

#### Additional Settings for Calculation:

Alarm & Datalog Suppression Low Range High Range Smoothing Factor Name Туре

#### Contactor Type

Paddlewheel Type

LoLo Alarm

Low Alarm High Alarm

HiHi Alarm

Flowmeter (D1-D12)

Flowmeter (D1-D12)	Add
	Total Rese
100 gal	Set F
LoLo Alarm	Sche
Low Alarm	Alarr
High Alarm	Sup
HiHi Alarm	

0 2 0

#### litional Settings for Contactor, Flowmeter: alizer Alarm Volume/Contact et Flow Total Flow Units Flow Total Name eduled Reset Туре m & Datalog ppression

Additional Settings for Paddlewheel, Flowmeter:

K Factor

Flow Units

Rate Units

Name

Type

Smoothing Factor

Deadband

Alarm & Datalog

Suppression

Set Flow Total

Totalizer Alarm

Deadband

Closed Message

Modbus Mode

Reply Timeout

Remote Device IP

Interlock

Data Port

Function

Alarm

Reset Flow Total

X

Redundant (V1-V16	)	
1000 µS/cm	0 🕒 🛈	Х
LoLo Alarm Low Alarm High Alarm HiHi Alarm		

0 🗠 🛈

х

Raw Value (V1-V16)

1000 µS/cm

LoLo Alarm

Low Alarm High Alarm

HiHi Alarm

### Additional Settings for Raw Value:

Additional Settings for Redundant:

Input

Input 2

Name

Type

Deviation Alarm

Alarm & Datalog

Deadband

Suppression

Mode

Deadband Alarm & Datalog Suppression Input . Smoothing Factor Name Туре

Feed Monitor	(D1-D12)	Additional Setting
		Totalizer Alarm
1.0 gal	🔾 🗋 🖸 🛛	Reset Flow Total
1.0 gui		Set Flow Total
LoLo Alarm		Scheduled Reset
Low Alarm		Total Alarm Mode
High Alarm		Flow Alarm Mode
HiHi Alarm		Flow Alarm Delay
		Flow Alarm Clear

#### Only if HVAC mode is disabled

<b>DI Counter</b>	(D1-D12)	Additional Settings	for DI Counter:
		Deadband	Units
1000	🔾 🗋 🖸 🛛	Alarm & Datalog	Rate Units
1000		Suppression	Units per Pul
LoLo Alarm		Totalizer Alarm	Smoothing Fa
Low Alarm		Reset Total	Name
High Alarm		Set Total	Туре
HiHi Alarm		Scheduled Reset	

#### dditional Settings for Feed Monitor: otalizer Alarm

Reprime Time . Volume/Contact Flow Units Rate Units Smoothing Factor Output Name Туре

Units per Pulse

Smoothing Factor

Disturbance Input	(V1-V16)	
1000 µS/cm	0 🖺 🛈	X
LoLo Alarm Low Alarm		
High Alarm HiHi Alarm		

#### Additional Settings for Disturbance:

Min Disturbance Max Disturbance Value at Min Disturbance Value at Max Disturbance Smoothing Factor

Disable Disturbance Channels Disturbance Input Name Тур

Remote ModBus	(V1-V16)	
1000 µS/cm	0 🖺 🛈	X
LoLo Alarm		
Low Alarm		
High Alarm		
HiHi Alarm		

#### Deadband Function Alarm & Datalog Remote Register Data Type Suppression Low Range Update Period High Range . Timeout Alarm Delay Name

Units

Туре

Additional Settings for Remote ModBus:

Modbus Mode Remote Device IP Data Port Reply Timeout

Remote Modbus (D1-D12) 0 🗅 🛈 X Open LoLo Alarm Low Alarm High Alarm HiHi Alarm

#### Additional Settings for Remote Modbus: Open Message

Remote Register Data Type Update Period Timeout Alarm Delay Total Time Reset Time Total Alarm Suppression Name Туре

# **OUTPUTS**

....

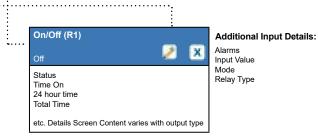
.....

Home Inputs Outputs	🗯 Graphs 😨 HOA 韋 Config 🔥
•• On/Off (R1)	Flow Timer (R2)
On	Off
Bio Timer (R3)	Time Prop (R4)
Off	Off
Boolean Logic (R5)	Probe Wash (R6)
Off	Off
Pulse Prop (R7)	Alarm Output (R8)
Off	Off

#### List of Possible Outputs

On/Off control mode On/Off Disturbance control mode Flow Timer control mode Bleed & Feed control mode Percent Timer control mode Biocide Timer control mode Alarm Output mode Time Proportional control mode Pulse Proportional control mode Pulse Proportional Disturbance control mode Intermittent Sampling mode Manual control mode PID control mode Dual Setpoint mode Timer control mode Probe Wash control mode

Spike control mode Lag Output control mode Flow Meter Ratio control mode Volumetric Blend control mode Counter Timer Boolean Logic Dual Switch Analog Output, Retransmit mode Analog Output, Proportional control mode Analog Ouput, Manual mode Analog Output, Disturbance Mode Flow Proportional Target PPM PPM Volume Analog Output Flow Proportional



# **RELAY OUTPUTS & VIRTUAL (CONTROL) OUTPUTS**

On/Off (R1-R8)	
Off	0
HOA Setting Setpoint Deadband Duty Cycle Period	

#### Additional settings for On/Off Mode:

Duty Cycle
On Delay Time
Off Delay Time
Daily Max Time
Output Time Limit
Reset Output Timeout
Interlock Channels

х

#### Activate with Channels Minimum Relay Cycle Hand Time Limit Reset Time Total Input Direction Name Mode

Flow Timer (R1-R8)	
Off	Х
HOA Setting Feed Duration Accumulated Volume Reset Timer	

#### Additional Settings for Flow Timer Mode:

Daily Max Time
Output Time Limit
Reset Output Timeout
Interlock Channels
Activate with Channels
Minimum Relay Cycle

Hand Time Limit
Reset Time Total
Flow Input
Flow Input 2
Name
Mode

# **RELAY OUTPUTS & VIRTUAL (CONTROL) OUTPUTS**

#### Only if HVAC mode is enabled

Bleed & Feed (R1-R12, C1-C16)		
Off		х
HOA Setting Feed Time Limit Daily Max Time Reset Output Timeout		

# Swipe to additional settings for

Hand Time Limit

Interlock Channels

Activate with Channels

Minimum Relay Cycle

Reset Output Timeout Interlock Channels

Activate with Channels

Minimum Relay Cycle

Bleed

Output

Interlock Channels

Activate with Channels

Minimum Relay Cycle

Prebleed Time

Bleed Lockout

Add Last Missed

Interlock Channels

Prebleed To

Cond Input

Х

Bleed & Feed Mode:	
bleed & l'eeu woue.	
Interlock Channels	Reset 1

Reset Time Total Activate with Channels Bleed Minimum Relay Cycle Mode

Name

Mode

#### Not available for virtual outputs

# Lag Control (R1-R12)

Of HOA Setting Lead Wear Leveling\*

Wear Cycle Time

#### Additional settings for Lag Control Mode: Activation Mode\*

Set Point

Set Point 2

Deadband Delay Time

Output Time Limit

Specific Gravity

Daily Max Time

Output Time Limit

Interlock Channels

Reset Output Timeout

Activate with Channels

Reset Timer

Reset Timer

Daily Max Time

Output Time Limit

Reset Output Timeout Interlock Channels

Minimum Relay Cycle

**Output Time Limit** 

Interlock Channels

Hand Time Limit

Output Time Limit

Interlock Channels

Input 2

Alarm

. Activate

On Delay Time

Off Delay Time

Daily Max Time

On Delay Time

Off Delay Time

Daily Max Time

Output Time Limit

Output Time Limit

Reset Output Timeout

Reset Output Timeout

Activate with Channels

Minimum Relay Cycle

Hand Time Limit

Accumulator Volume

Activate with Channels Min Relay Cycle Hand Time Limit Reset Time Total Name Mode Reset Output Timeout Interlock Channels

\* Only appear for last Lag relay in the group

-Min Relay Cycle

Hand Time Limit

Reset Time Total

Low Cycles Limit

Flow Input

Flow Input 2

Cycles Input

Name Mode

#### Only if HVAC mode is enabled

Bleed then Feed (R1-R12, C1-C16)		
Of	🛈 🗴	
HOA Setting Feed Percentage Feed Time Limit Reset Timer		

Percent Timer (R1-R12, C1-C16)

Of

HOA Setting

Sample Period

Feed Percentage

Output Time Limit

#### Additional settings for Bleed then Feed Mode: Daily Max Time Hand Time Limit Output Time Limit Reset Time Total Reset Output Timeout Bleed

Additional settings for Percent Timer Mode:

#### Target PPM (R1-R12, C1-C16) Off HOA Setting Target Pump Capacity Pump Setting

# Not available for virtual outputs

PPM Volume (R1-R12)	
Off	X
HOA Setting Target Specific Gravity Accumulator Volume	

#### Additional settings for PPM Volume Mode:

Additional settings for Target PPM Control Mode:

Reset Time Total Flow Input Flow Input 2 Cycles Input Low Cycles Limit Activate with Channels Name Mode

#### Only if HVAC mode is enabled

Biocide Timer (R1-R12, C1-C16)		
Off 🚺	Х	
HOA Setting Event 1 (through 10) Repetition Week Day Start Time Duration		

#### Additional settings for Biocide Timer Mode:

Activate with Channels Minimum Relay Cycle Hand Time Limit Reset Time Total Name Mode

Hand Time Limit

Reset Time Total

Name

Mode

#### Only if Pulse Relay Type

Flow Prop (R1-R12, C1-C16)		
Off	🛈 🗙	
HOA Setting		
Target Pump Capacity		
Pump Capacity Pump Setting		

#### Additional settings for Flow Prop Control Mode: Specific Gravity Reset Time Total Maximum Rate Flow Input

Cycles Input Reset Output Timeout Low Cycles Limit Name Activate with Channels Mode

Alarm (R1-R12, C1-C16)	
Off	Х
HOA Setting Alarm Mode On Delay Time Off Delay Time	

#### Additional settings for Alarm Mode: Select Alarms Hand Time Limit

Reset Time Total Name Mode

#### Only if HVAC is disabled

	Counter Timer (R1-R12, C1-C16)	
(	Off 🕖	X
	HOA Setting Feed Duration	
	Accumulator Setpoint Reset Time	

#### Additional settings for Counter Timer Mode: Daily Max Time Hand Time Limit

Reset Time Total Input Name Mode

Time Prop (R1-R12, C1-C16)		
Off 🧕		Х
HOA Setting Set Point Proportional Band Sample Period		

#### Additional settings for Time Prop Mode: Daily Max Time Output Time Limit Reset Output Timeout Interlock Channels Activate with Channels Minimum Relay Cycle

Hand Time Limit Reset Time Total Input Direction Name Mode

Boolean Logic (R1-R12, C1-C16)		
Off 🚺	х	
HOA Setting Operation Input 1 Activate		

#### Additional settings for Boolean Logic Mode:

Interlock Channels Activate with Channels Hand Time Limit Min Relay Cycle Reset Time Total Name Mode

#### Only if HVAC mode is enabled



#### Additional settings for Intermittent Sampling Mode: Sample Time Hold Time Maximum Blowdown Wait Time Output Time Limit Reset Output Timeout Interlock Channels Activate with Channels

ntermittent Sampling
Min Relay Cycle
Hand Time Limit
Reset Time Total
Cond Input
Trap Sample
Name
Mode

On/Off Dis (R1-R12, C1-C16)	
Off	X
HOA Setting Setpoint Deadband Duty Cycle Period	

#### Additional settings for On/Off Disturbance Mode: Duty Cycle

Minimum Relay Cycle Hand Time Limit Reset Time Total Input Direction Reset Output Timeout Interlock Channels Disturbance Input Name Activate with Channels Mode

# **RELAY OUTPUTS & VIRTUAL (CONTROL) OUTPUTS**

Manual (R1-R12, C1-C1	6)	
Off		Х
HOA Setting On Delay Time Off Delay Time Output Time Limit		

Only if Pulse Relay Type Pulse Prop (R1-R12, C1-C16)

Off

HOA Setting

Proportional Band

Minimum/Maximum Output

Set Point

#### Additional settings for Manual Mode: Reset Output Timeout Name Interlock Channels Mode Minimum Relay Cycle Hand Time Limit Reset Time Total

Additional settings for Pulse Prop Mode:

Maximum Rate

Hand Time Limit

Minimum Output Maximum Output Maximum Rate

Direction Input Minimum Input Maximum

Input

х

Interlock Channels Activate with Channels

Minimum Relay Cycle

Spike Control (R1-R12, C1-C16)		
Off	0	Х
HOA Setting Set point Spike Setpoint Deadband		

#### Additional settings for Spike Control Mode: Onset Time Reset Output Time

Duty Cycle Period

Event 1 (through 6)

Repetition

Start Time

Duration

Output Time Limit

Time Limit Reset Output Timeout

Activate with Channels

Minimum Relay Cycle

Interlock Channels

Daily Max Time

Output Time Limit

Reset Output Timeout Interlock Channels Activate with Channels

Minimum Relay Cycle

Hand Time Limit

Reset Time Total

Max Rate

Daily Max Time

X

Week

Day

Duty Cycle

Reset Output Timeout Interlock Channels Activate With Channels Min Relay Cycle Hand Time Limit Reset Time Total Input Direction Name Mode

#### Additional settings for Vol Blend Mode: Daily Max TimeOutput Hand T

Hand Time Limit Reset Time Total Flow Input Disturbance Input Name Mode

#### Only if HVAC mode is disabled | Only if Pulse Relay Type

PID Control (R1-R12, C1-C16)	
Off	 х
HOA Setting Set Point Gain Proportional Band	

#### Additional settings for PID Control Mode: Integral Time Gain Form Integral Gain Output Time Limit Derivative Gain Reset PID Integral Activate with Chal

Gain Form Output Time Limit Reset Output Timeout Interlock Channels Activate with Channels Minimum Relay Cycle Hand Time Limit Reset Time Total Name Mode

Reset Time Total

Input Direction

Name

Mod

Flow Meter Ratio (R1-R8)	
Off	Х
HOA Setting Accumulator Volume Bleed Volume Reset Timer	

#### Additional settings for Flow Meter Ratio:

Makeup Meter Makeup Meter 2 Bleed Meter Bleed Meter 2 Disturbance Input Name Mode

Dual Setpoint (R1-R12, C1-C16) Off	Additional settings for Duty Cycle Period Duty Cycle On Delay Time
HOA Setting Set Point Set Point 2 Deadband	Off Delay Time Output Time Limit Reset Output Timeout Interlock Channels Activate with Channels

# Additional settings for Dual Setpoint Mode: Duty Cycle Period Minimum Relay Cycle Duty Cycle Hand Time Limit On Delay Time Reset Time Total Off Delay Time Input Output Time Limit Direction Reset Output Time Limit Name

Mode

# Only if Pulse Relay type

Vol Blend (R1-R8)

HOA Setting Accumulator Volume

Blend Volume

Reset Timer

Off

Disturbance (R1-R8)	
Off	х
HOA Setting Reset Time Total Output Time Limit Reset Output Timeout	

#### Additional settings for Disturbance: Min Output Pri Max Output Dis Interlock Channels Tri Activate with Ac Channels Tri Hand Output Na Hand Time Limit Mo

#### ce: Primary Output Disturbance Input Trigger Input Activated Trigger Mode Name Mode

## Only if HVAC mode is disabled

Timer Control (R1-R12, C1-C16)	Additional settings for
	Week
Off 🚺 🚺	Day
	Events Per Day
HOA Setting	Start Time
Event 1 (through 10)	Duration
Repetition	Add Last Missed
Hourly	Output Time Limit
	Reset Output Timeout

## Additional settings for Timer Control Mode:

Interlock Channels Activate with Channels Minimum Relay Cycle Hand Time Limit Reset Time Total Name Mode

# Dual Switch (R1-R8) Additional settings for Off Off Switch HOA Setting Off Switch On Switch Off Delay Time Activate On Output Time Limit On Delay Time Nesset Output Timeout

#### Additional settings for Dual Switch Mode:

Interlock Channels Activate with Channels Min Relay Cycle Reset Time Total Name Mode

Probe Wash (R1-R12, C1-C16)	Additional setti
/n 🔽	Week
Off 🔍 🙆	Day Events Per Day
HOA Setting	Start Time
Event 1 (through 10)	Duration
Repetition	Input
Hourly	Input 2
	Sensor Mode

#### Additional settings for Probe Wash Mode: Week Hold Time

Hold Time Interlock Channels Activate with Channels Minimum Relay Cycle Hand Time Limit Reset Time Total Name Mode

# **ANALOG OUTPUTS & VIRTUAL (CONTROL) OUTPUTS**

#### Not available for virtual outputs

Retransmit (A11-A44, C1-C16)	1
off 🚺 🔀	E F
HOA Setting 4 mA Value 20 mA Value Hand Output	N

#### Additional settings for Retransmit Mode:

Error Output Reset Time Total nput Vame Mode

Prop Control (A11-A44, C1-C16)		
Off	(	Х
HOA Setting Set Point Proportional Band Min Output		

#### Additional settings for Proportional Control Mode:

• •	
Max Output	Total
Output Time Limit	Off Mode Output
Reset Output Timeout	Error Output
Interlock Channels	Input
Activate with Channels	Direction
Hand Output	Name
Hand Time LimitReset Time	Mode

PID Control (A11-A44, C1-C16)		
Off		X
HOA Setting Set Point Gain Proportional Gain		

#### Additional settings for PID Control Mode:

Integral Time	
Integral Gain	
Derivative Time	
Derivative Gain	
Reset PID Integral	
Min Output	
Max Output	
Max Rate	
Output Time Limit	
Reset Output Timeout	
Interlock Channels	
Activate with Channels	

#### Hand Output Hand Time Limit O Mode Output Error Output Reset Time Total Input Direction Input Minimum Input Maximum Gain Form Name Mode

Disturbance (A11-A44, C1-C16) Off	Additional se Min Output Max Output Interlock Cha
HOA Setting Reset Time Total Output Time Limit Reset Output Timeout	Activate with Hand Output Hand Time Li Off Mode Out Error Output

#### Additional settings for Disturbance:

Min Output	
Max Output	
Interlock Channels	
Activate with Channels	
Hand Output	
Hand Time Limit	
Off Mode Output	

#### Primary Output Disturbance Input Trigger Input Activated Trigger Mode Name Mode

#### Not available for virtual outputs

Manual Control (A11-A44)	Additional settings for Manual Control Mode:
off 💿 🗵	Hand Time Limit Name Reset Time Total Mode
HOA Setting Interlock Channels Activate with Channels Minimum Relay Cycle	

Flow Prop (A11-A44, C1-C16)		Additional settings for Flow Pro	•
	(i) X	Specific Gravity Output Time Limit	Error Output Reset Time Total
Off		Reset Output Timeout	Flow Input
HOA Setting Target Pump Rating Pump Setting		Interlock Channels Activate with Channels Hand Output Hand Time Limit Off Mode Output	Cycles Input Low Cycles Limit Name Mode

#### Not available for virtual outputs

Lag Output (A11-A44)	
Off	X
HOA Setting Lead Reset Time Total Output Time Limit	

Additional settings for Lag Output Mode: Reset Output Timeout Wear Leveling Wear Cycle Time Name Mode

# **CONFIG MENU**

Home Inputs Outputs	Graphs 🕅 HOA 🗰 Config		
Global Settings	Security Settings		
Ethernet Settings	Ethernet Details		
WiFi Settings	Wifi Details		
Email Report Settings	Display Settings		
File Utilities	Controller Details		

Security Settings       Swipe for addional settings for VHF1 Settings         Security Settings       Swipe for addional settings for UHF1 Settings         WHF1 Mode SSID Key Controller IP Address Network General Subject for addional settings for UHF1 Settings: WHF1 Mode SSID Key Controller IP Address Network General Subject for addional settings for UHF1 Settings: WHF1 Mode SSID Key Controller IP Address Network General Subject for addional settings for UHF1 Details: WHF1 Details         Swipe for addional settings for Global Settings: Controller IP Address Network General Address       Swipe for addional settings for WHF1 Details: WHF1 Details         Swipe for addional settings for Global Settings: Controller IP Address Network Netmack       Swipe for addional settings for WHF1 Details: WHF1 Details         Swipe for addional settings for Global Settings: Controller IP Address Network Netmack       Swipe for addional settings for WHF1 Details: WHF1 Details         Swipe for addional settings for Display Settings: Key Beep       Swipe for addional settings for File Utilities: Export System Log Export Export Export Export Export Export Export Export Export System Log Setting For Method Setting For Method Network Netmack       Swipe for addional settings for File Utilities: Export System Log Export System Log Setting For Bear I addie Software Version Setting For Bear I addie Software Version Network Netmack       Swipe for addional settings for Chortoler Details       Swipe for addional settings for Chortoler Details         Swipe for addional settings for Ethernet Setting: Export Export Expo						
Security Settings       Controller IP Additional settings for UFI Details       SSID Broadcast         Wri Details       Wri Details       Support of additional settings for Clobal Settings:       Swipe for additional settings for UFI Details       Security Status       Security Protocol       Details       Security Protocol       D	s 😨 HOA 🕸 Config 🔥		WiFi Settings			
Ethernet Details       WFF Mode StiD Support       Mere Mode StiD Support       Mere Mode StiD Support       Mere Mode Mere Security       Temporary Ad-Hoc Mode Ad-Hoc Stoury       Temporary Ad-Hoc Mode Ad-Hoc Mode Ad-Hoc Mod Ad-Hoc Mode Ad-Hoc Mode Ad-Hoc Mod Ad-Hoc M	Security Settings			🛈 🗴	Controller IP Address	SSID Broadcast
Witi Datalia       Key       Ad-Hot Steputy, Ad-Hot Matter Steput	Ethernet Details				Network Gateway DNS Server	Temporary Ad-Hoc Begin/End Temporary
Controller Details       WiFi Details       Supp for addional settings for WiFi Details.         Swipe to additional settings for Global Settingers       Alarms       Supp for addional settings for WiFi Details.         Carterial Units       Alarms       Supp for addional settings for Olibal Settingers       Supp for addional settings for WiFi Details.         Carterial Units       Alarms       Supp for addional settings for Olibal Settingers       Supp for addional settings for UIFI Details.         Carterial Units       Alarms       Supp for addional settings for UIFI Details       Supp for addional settings for UIFI Details         Address       Common Status       Data Fluent Config       Network Netmask       Network Netmask         Network Netmask       Common Status       Data Fluent Config       Network Netmask       Network Netmask         Address       Common Status       Data Deta Fluent Config       Network Netmask       Details         Swipe for addional settings for Display Settinger       File Utilities       Supp for addional settings for File Utilities:         Bata Deg Stepp for Event Log       Supp for addional settings for Controller Details       Supp for addional settings for Controller Details       Supp for addional settings for Controller Details         Supp for addional settings for Elevent Address       Controller       Controller       Supp for addional settings for Controller Details <t< td=""><td>Wifi Details</td><td></td><td>Key</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></t<>	Wifi Details		Key			
Swipe to additional settings for Global Settings:       Swipe to additional settings for Global Settings:       Swipe for additional settings for Global Settings:       Swipe for additional settings for Global Settings:         Swipe to additional settings for Global Settings:       Remote Comment/Satus       Swipe for additional settings for Global Settings:       Swipe for additional settings for Global Settings:         Swipe to additional settings for Global Settings:       Remote Communications       Swipe for additional settings for Global Settings:         Swipe for additional settings for Display Settings:       Corm Status       Swipe for additional settings for File Utilities:         Swipe for additional settings for Display Settings:       File Utilities       Swipe for additional settings for File Utilities:         Swipe for additional settings for Ethernet Status       Controller Product Name       Swipe for additional settings for Controller Details:         Swipe for additional settings for Ethernet Status       Controller Details       Swipe for additional settings for Controller Details:         Swipe for additional settings for Ethernet Status       Controller Details       Swipe for additional settings for Controller Details:         Swipe for additional settings for Ethernet Status       Controller Product Name       Section 2000 Rel Product Name         Section 2000 Rel Product Name       Section 2000 Rel Product Name       Product Name         Section 2000 Rel Product Name       Section 2000 Rel Pro	Display Settings					
Swipe to additional settings for Global Settings:       Alarms       Alarts	Controller Details					
Swipe to additional settings for Global Settings:       Last Fluent Config Lise Connect Status       DHCP Status Controller IP Address       Address FC ID         Swipe to additional settings for Global Settings:       Remote Communications       Swipe for addional settings for Remote Communications:       Swipe for addional settings for Remote Communications:         Swipe to additional settings for Display Settings:       Comm Status Data Port       Swipe for addional settings for File Utilities:       Device ID         Auto Dim Time Key Beep       File Utilities       Swipe for addional settings for File Utilities:       Export Last Config File       Swipe for addional settings for File Utilities:         Export Last Config File       File Utilities       Swipe for addional settings for File Utilities:       Export Last Config File         Swipe for addional settings for Chernet Settings:       File Utilities       Swipe for addional settings for File Utilities:         Export Last Config File       File Transfer Status Data Port       Swipe for addional settings for Chernet Details:         Swipe for addional settings for Ethernet Settings:       Controller Details       Software Version Restore Default       Battery Power Processor Tamp 2 Software Version Restore Default       Battery Power Processor Tamp 2 Software Version Restore Default       Battery Power Processor Tamp 2 Software Version Restore Default       Software Version Restore Default       Battery Power Processor Tamp 2 Software Version Restore Marci Addito Card Temp Software Version Restore Defa			WiFi Details	() ×	WiFi Status Signal Strength	Network Gateway Security Protocol
Tempeature Units       Alam Delay       Swipe for addional settings for memote Communications       Barborn         Audo Jian Delay       Comm Status       Data Format       Data For addional settings for File Utilities:       Export System Log       Export System Log <t< td=""><td>Swipe to additional settings fo</td><td>or Global Settings:</td><td>Last Fluent Data Last Fluent Config</td><td></td><td>DHCP Status Controller IP Address</td><td>Address FCC ID</td></t<>	Swipe to additional settings fo	or Global Settings:	Last Fluent Data Last Fluent Config		DHCP Status Controller IP Address	Address FCC ID
Language       Remote Communications       Swipe for addional settings for         Data Port       Data Port       Device ID         Data Port       Verbose Logging       Device ID         Swipe to additional settings for Display Settings:       Swipe for addional settings for File Utilities:       Export System Log         Auto Dim Time       File Utilities       Swipe for addional settings for File Utilities:       Export System Log         File Transfer Status       Data Log Export       Periodic Log Export       Periodic System         Data Log Export       Periodic Log Export       Periodic Log Export       Periodic System         Solve for addional settings for Chronoler Details       Software Upgrade       Software Upgrade         Software Version       Power Board       Processor Temp         Prover Board       Controller Details       Software Version       Processor Temp         Sensor Board #1       Controller Res       Controller Temp 1       Software Version       Processor Temp         Network Netmask       File Tamsfer Status       Data Log       Software Version       Processor Temp         Sensor Board #2       Network Netmask       IVPC Card 1 Temp       Software Version       Processor Temp         Sensor Board #3       IVO Card 2 Temp       Software Version       Processor Temp	Temperature Units Alarm Delay					
Swipe to additional settings for Display Settings:         Auto Dim Time Key Beep         File Utilities         File Utilities         File Transfer Status Data Cop Export         Data Log Export         Periodic Log Export         Processor Temp         Product Name Serial Number         Status Data Log         Controller         Product Name Serial Log         Server       Uvata Version Processor Temp Sersor Board #1 Controller Temp 1 Sersor Board #3 (I C Card 1 Temp Sersor Board #3 (I C Card 1 Temp Sersor Board #4 (I C Card 1 Temp Sersor Boa			Remote Communications	🕚 🗙	Remote Communication	
Auto Dim Time Key Beep			Data Format Data Port			
Key Beep       File Utilities       Swipe for addional settings for File Utilities:         Export User Config File       Export User Config File       Repair Network File System         Data Log Export       Export Oper Config File       Repair Network File System         Periodic Log Export       Export System Log       Software Ugrade         Software Ugrade       Software Ugrade       Software Ugrade         Software Version       Battery Power       Processor Temp         Controller Details       Software Version       Battery Power         Controller Name       Software Version       Battery Power         Software Version       Relage Board #1-3       Controller Temp 1         Software Version       Relage Board #1-3       Controller Temp 2         Software Version       Vio Card 1 Temp       Sensor Board #2       Network Temp         Software Version       Vio Card 2 Temp       Sensor Board #4       Vio Card 2 Temp         Software Version       Vio Card 3 Temp       Software Version       1/0 Card 1 Temp         Software Version       <		or Display Settings:				
Swipe for addional settings for Ethernet Settings       Controller Details         Swipe for addional settings for Ethernet Status       Data Log         Determent       Controller         Product Name       Serial Data Log         Serial Data Log       Controller         Periodici Log       Export Log         Swipe for addional settings for Ethernet Settings       Controller         Product Name       Serial Number         Last Data Log       Software Version         Network Netmask       TCP Timeout         Hetwork Netmask       TCP Timeout         Vebesrever       Update Period         Vebrover Board #4       I/O Card 3 Temp         Software Version       I/O Card 3 Tem						
File Transfer Status       Repair Network File System         Data Log Export       Periodic Log Export         Periodic Log Export       Software Upgrade         Swipe for addional settings for Ethernet Settings:       Software Version         Software Version       Battery Power         Product Name       Software Version         Serial Number       Software Version         Last Data Log       Network Gateway         Fluent Alarm Delay       Fluent Status         Swipe for addional settings for Ethernet Details:       Software Version         Software Version       Relay Board Temp         Sensor Board #1       Controller Temp 1         Sensor Board #2       Network Temp         Software Version       Relay Board Temp         Software Version       Processor Temp         Software Version       N/O Card 1 Temp         Software Version       I/O Card 3 Temp         Software Version       I/O Card 3 Temp         Software Version       Vio Card 4 Temp         Software Version       I/O Card 3 Temp         Software Version       Vio Card 4 Temp         Software Version       Vio Card 4 Temp         Software Version       Vio Card 4 Temp         Software Version       Vio Card 3 Temp <td></td> <td></td> <td>File Utilities</td> <td>🕚 🗙</td> <td>Export System Log Export User Config File</td> <td>ngs for File Utilities:</td>			File Utilities	🕚 🗙	Export System Log Export User Config File	ngs for File Utilities:
Swipe for addional settings for Ethernet Settings:       Controller         Network Netmask       TCP Timeout         Subserver       UiveConnect Status         Ubsserver       Update Period         Webserver       Update Period         Fluent Alarm Delay       Rely Timeout         Swipe for addional settings for Ethernet Details:       Software Version         Software Version       Relay Board #1         Software Version       Relay Board Temp         Software Version       Processor Temp         Software Version			Data Log Export Periodic Log Export		Repair Network File Syste Restore Default Config	em
Swipe for addional settings for Ethernet Settings:       Controller         Network Netmask       TCP Timeout         Subserver       UiveConnect Status         Ubsserver       Update Period         Webserver       Update Period         Fluent Alarm Delay       Rely Timeout         Swipe for addional settings for Ethernet Details:       Software Version         Software Version       Relay Board #1         Software Version       Relay Board Temp         Software Version       Processor Temp         Software Version						
Swipe for addional settings for Ethernet Settings:       Controller         Network Netmask       TCP Timeout         Network Gateway       Fluent Status         DNS Server       Update Period         Webserver       Update Period         Fluent Alarm Delay       Power Board         Swipe for addional settings for Ethernet Details:       Power Board #1			Controller Details		•	-
Swipe for addional settings for Ethernet Details:       Last Data Log       Software Version       Processor lemp         Network Netmask       TCP Timeout       Sensor Board #3       I/O Card 1 Temp         Network Gateway       Fluent Status       Software Version       I/O Card 1 Temp         DNS Server       LiveConnect Status       Software Version       I/O Card 3 Temp         Web Page Color Scheme       Reply Timeout       Last Data Log       Network Temp         Fluent Alarm Delay       Software Version       +12 Volt Supply         Swipe for addional settings for Ethernet Details:       Software Version       Loc D Supply			Product Name	<u>()</u> X	Power Board Relay Board #1-3 Sensor Board #1 Software Version	Processor Temp Controller Temp 1 Controller Temp 2 Relay Board Temp
Swipe for addional settings for Ethernet Details: Auxilliary Power Board	Network Netmask T Network Gateway F DNS Server L Webserver L Web Page Color Scheme F	CP Timeout Fluent Status LiveConnect Status Jpdate Period			Software Version Sensor Board #3 Software Version Sensor Board #4 Software Version Last Data Log Digital Inputs Software Version Auxiliary Power Board Network WiFi Board	Processor Temp I/O Card 1 Temp I/O Card 2 Temp I/O Card 3 Temp I/O Card 4 Temp Network Temp DI Temp +12 Volt Supply +5 Volt Supply +3.3 Volt Supply LCD Bias Voltage
		r Ethernet Details:				

Global Settings	(1)	Х
Date Time Name Location		

х

Display Settings		
	0	Х
Edit Home Screen Layout Splash Protection Activate Splash Protection Adjust Display		

Security Settings		
	0	Х
Controller Log Out Security Local Password		

Ethernet Settings	
	0
Ethernet Status Gateway Connection DHCP Setting Controller IP Address	

#### Swipe for addional settings for Etherne TCP Timed Fluent Stat Network Netmask Network Gateway

Ethernet Details	ompe for addicita
<u> ()</u>	Network Gateway DNS Server Webserver
Alarms DHCP Status Controller IP Address Network Netmask	MAC Address Last Fluent Data Last Fluent Config

#### Email Report Settings х Report #1 through #4 Email Adresses Email Server SMTP Server

#### Swipe for addional settings for Email Report Settings:

SMTP Port From Address ASMTP Username ASMTP Password Test Report Recipients Send Email Test Report Report #1-4 Settings: Report Type Email Recipients Repetition (Datalog/Summary Reports/Graph) Reports Per Day (Datalog/ Summary Reports/Graph)

Day (Datalog/Summary Reports/Graph) Day of Month (Datalog/ Summary Reports/Graph) Report Time (Datalog/ Report Time (Datalog/ Summary Reports/Graph) Log Frequency (Datalog Report) Alarm Mode (Alarms Report) Select Alarms (Alarms Report) Alarm Delay (Alarms Report) Attach Summary (Alarms Paport Report

# 5.1 Alarms Menu

If there is a red icon with a number in it in the upper right corner of the screen, there are that many active alarms. Touch the icon to view a list of active alarms. If there are more than four active alarms, scroll up or down to see the next page. A yellow rectangle on the lower right will indicate if there is more than one page and the current position in the pages.

Touch the Home icon to go back to the previous screen.

# 5.2 Inputs Menu

Touch the Inputs icon to view a list of all sensor and digital inputs. Swipe up and down the list of inputs, A yellow rectangle on the lower right will indicate if there is more than one page and the current position in the pages.

Touch the input to access that input's details, calibration (if applicable) and settings.

# **Sensor Input Details**

The details for any type of sensor input include the current value read, alarms, the raw (uncalibrated) signal, the sensor type, the 24-hour minimum, maximum and average values, and the calibration gain and offset and date of last calibration. If the sensor has automatic temperature compensation, then the sensor's temperature value and alarms, the temperature resistance value read, and the type of temperature element required are also displayed under a separate sensor input menu.

# Calibration 🙆

Touch the Calibration icon to calibrate the sensor. Select the calibration to perform: One Point Process, One Point Buffer or Two Point Buffer Calibration. Not all calibration options are available for all types of sensor.

# **One Point Process Calibration**

New Value

Enter the actual value of the process as determined by another meter or laboratory analysis and touch Confirm.

# Cal Successful or Failed

If successful, touch Confirm to put the new calibration in memory. If failed, you may retry the calibration or cancel. Refer to Section 8 to troubleshoot a calibration failure.

# One Point Buffer Calibration, Disinfection/Generic Sensor Zero Cal, Conductivity Air Cal

# **Cal Disables Control**

Touch Confirm to continue or Cancel to abort

**Buffer Temperature** (only appears if no temperature sensor is detected for sensor types that use automatic temperature compensation)

Enter the temperature of the buffer and touch Confirm.

**Buffer Value** (only appears for One Point Calibration except when automatic buffer recognition is used)) Enter the value of the buffer being used

# **Rinse Sensor**

Remove the sensor from the process, rinse it off, and place it in the buffer solution (or oxidizer-free water for Zero Cal, or air for the conductivity open air cal). Touch Confirm when ready.

# Stabilization

When the temperature (if applicable) and signal from the sensor is stable, the controller will automatically move to the next step. If they don't stabilize you may manually go to the next step by pressing Confirm.

# Cal Successful or Failed

If successful, touch Confirm to put the new calibration in memory. If failed, you may retry the calibration or cancel. Refer to Section 8 to troubleshoot a calibration failure.

# **Resume Control**

Replace the sensor in the process and touch Confirm when ready to resume control.

# **Two Point Buffer Calibration**

## **Cal Disables Control**

Touch Confirm to continue or Cancel to abort

**Buffer Temperature** (only appears if no temperature sensor is detected for sensor types that use automatic temperature compensation)

Enter the temperature of the buffer and touch Confirm.

# First Buffer Value (does not appear if automatic buffer recognition is used)

Enter the value of the buffer being used

## **Rinse Sensor**

Remove the sensor from the process, rinse it off, and place it in the buffer solution. Touch Confirm when ready.

## Stabilization

When the temperature (if applicable) and signal from the sensor is stable, the controller will automatically move to the next step. If they don't stabilize you may manually go to the next step by touching Confirm.

**Second Buffer Temperature** (only appears if no temperature sensor is detected for sensor types that use automatic temperature compensation) Enter the temperature of the buffer and press Confirm.

# Second Buffer Value (does not appear if automatic buffer recognition is used )

Enter the value of the buffer being used

# **Rinse Electrode**

Remove the sensor from the process, rinse it off, and place it in the buffer solution. Touch Confirm when ready.

# Stabilization

When the temperature (if applicable) and signal from the sensor is stable, the controller will automatically move to the next step. If they don't stabilize you may manually go to the next step by touching Confirm.

# Cal Successful or Failed

If successful, touch Confirm to put the new calibration in memory. The calibration adjusts the offset and the gain (slope) and displays the new values. If failed, you may retry the calibration or cancel. Refer to Section 8 to troubleshoot a calibration failure.

# **Resume Control**

Replace the sensor in the process and touch Confirm when ready to resume control.

# Three Point Buffer Calibration (pH sensors only)

**Cal Disables Control** Touch Confirm to continue or Cancel to abort

**Buffer Temperature** (only appears if no temperature sensor is detected) Enter the temperature of the buffer and touch Confirm.

**First Buffer Value** (does not appear if automatic buffer recognition is used) Enter the value of the buffer being used

## **Rinse Sensor**

Remove the sensor from the process, rinse it off, and place it in the buffer solution. Touch Confirm when ready.

# Stabilization

When the temperature (if applicable) and signal from the sensor is stable, the controller will automatically move to the next step. If they don't stabilize you may manually go to the next step by touching Confirm.

**Second Buffer Temperature** (only appears if no temperature sensor is detected) Enter the temperature of the buffer and touch Confirm.

**Second Buffer Value** (does not appear if automatic buffer recognition is used) Enter the value of the buffer being used

# **Rinse Electrode**

Remove the sensor from the process, rinse it off, and place it in the buffer solution. Touch Confirm when ready.

# Stabilization

When the temperature (if applicable) and signal from the sensor is stable, the controller will automatically move to the next step. If they don't stabilize you may manually go to the next step by touching Confirm.

Third Buffer Temperature (only appears if no temperature sensor is detected)

Enter the temperature of the buffer and touch Confirm.

**Third Buffer Value** (does not appear if automatic buffer recognition is used) Enter the value of the buffer being used

# **Rinse Electrode**

Remove the sensor from the process, rinse it off, and place it in the buffer solution. Touch Confirm when ready.

# Stabilization

When the temperature (if applicable) and signal from the sensor is stable, the controller will automatically move to the next step.

# Cal Successful or Failed

If successful, touch Confirm to put the new calibration in memory. The calibration adjusts the offset, gain (slope) and calibration midpoint and displays the new values. If failed, you may retry the calibration or cancel. Refer to Section 7 to troubleshoot a calibration failure.

# **Resume Control**

Replace the sensor in the process and touch Confirm when ready to resume control.

# **One Point Analog Calibration**

OK to disable control? Touch Confirm to continue or Cancel to abort.

# **Input Value**

Enter the mA value that the transmitter will be sending. Touch Confirm to continue or Cancel to abort.

# Please set input signal to specified value

Make sure that the transmitter is sending the desired mA signal. Touch Confirm to continue or Cancel to abort. Automatic circuit calibration in progress

# Cal Successful or Failed

If successful, touch Confirm to save calibration results. The calculated offset will be displayed. If failed, you may retry the calibration or cancel. You may also restore calibration to the factory defaults. The calibration will fail if the measured mA is more than 2 mA away from the Input Value entered.

# Please restore input signal to process value

Put the transmitter back into normal measurement mode if necessary and touch Confirm when ready to resume control.

# Two Point Analog Calibration

OK to disable control? Touch Confirm to continue or Cancel to abort.

# **Input Value**

Enter the mA value that the transmitter will be sending. Touch Confirm to continue or Cancel to abort.

# Please set input signal to specified value

Make sure that the transmitter is sending the desired mA signal. Touch Confirm to continue or Cancel to abort. Automatic circuit calibration in progress

# **Second Input Value**

Enter the mA value that the transmitter will be sending. Touch Confirm to continue or Cancel to abort.

# Please set input signal to specified value

Make sure that the transmitter is sending the desired mA signal. Touch Confirm to continue or Cancel to abort. Automatic circuit calibration in progress

# Cal Successful or Failed

If successful, touch Confirm to save calibration results. The calculated offset and gain will be displayed. If failed, you may retry the calibration or cancel. You may also restore calibration to the factory defaults. The calibration will fail if the offset is more than 2 mA or the gain is not between 0.5 and 2.0.

# Please restore input signal to process value

Put the transmitter back into normal measurement mode if necessary and touch Confirm when ready to resume control.

# 5.2.1 Contacting Conductivity

Settings 📝

Alarms	Low-Low, Low, High and High-High Alarms limits may be set.
Deadband	This is the Alarm Deadband. For example, if the High Alarm is 3000, and the deadband is 10, the alarm will activate at 3001 and deactivate at 2990.
<b>Reset Calibration Values</b>	Enter this menu to reset the sensor calibration back to factory defaults.
Cal Required Alarm	To get an alarm message as a reminder to calibrate the sensor on a regular schedule, enter the number of days between calibrations. Set it to 0 if no reminders are necessary.
Alarm & Datalog Suppression	If any of the relays or digital inputs are selected, any alarms related to this input will be suppressed if the selected relay or digital input is active. At the same time, all datalogs and graphs containing the input will show no data for the duration of the activation.
<b>Smoothing Factor</b>	Increase the smoothing factor percentage to dampen the response to changes. For example, with a 10% smoothing factor, the next reading shown will consist of an average of 10% of the previous value and 90% of the current value.
Default Temp	If the temperature signal is lost at any time, then the controller will use the Default Temp setting for temperature compensation.
Cable Length	The controller automatically compensates for errors in the reading caused by varying the length of the cable.
Gauge	The cable length compensation depends upon the gauge of wire used to extend the cable
Cell Constant	Enter the cell constant of the sensor that is connected to the input.
Temp Compensation	Select between the standard NaCl temperature compensation method or a linear %/ degree C method.
Temp Comp Factor	This menu only appears if Linear Temp Comp is selected. Change the %/degree C to match the chemistry being measured. Standard water is 2%.
Units	Select the units of measure for the conductivity.
Name	The name used to identify the sensor may be changed.
Туре	Select the type of sensor to be connected.

# 5.2.2 Electrodeless Conductivity

Settings 📝

Alarms	Low-Low, Low, High and High-High Alarms limits may be set.
Deadband	This is the Alarm Deadband. For example, if the High Alarm is 3000, and the deadband is 10, the alarm will activate at 3000 and deactivate at 2990.
<b>Reset Calibration Values</b>	Enter this menu to reset the sensor calibration back to factory defaults.
Cal Required Alarm	To get an alarm message as a reminder to calibrate the sensor on a regular schedule, enter the number of days between calibrations. Set it to 0 if no reminders are necessary.
Alarm & Datalog	If any of the relays or digital inputs are selected, any alarms related to this input
Suppression	will be suppressed if the selected relay or digital input is active. At the same time, all datalogs and graphs containing the input will show no data for the duration of the activation.
Smoothing Factor	Increase the smoothing factor percentage to dampen the response to changes. For example, with a 10% smoothing factor, the next reading shown will consist of an average of 10% of the previous value and 90% of the current value.
Default Temp	If the temperature signal is lost at any time, then the controller will use the Default Temp setting for temperature compensation.
<b>Installation Factor</b>	Do not change unless instructed by the factory.
Cable Length	The controller automatically compensates for errors in the reading caused by varying the length of the cable.
Gauge	The cable length compensation depends upon the gauge of wire used to extend the cable
Cell Constant	Do not change unless instructed by the factory. The Walchem sensor is 6.286. Sensors made by others are not supported.
Range	Select the range of conductivity that best matches the conditions the sensor will see.
Temp Compensation	Select between the standard NaCl temperature compensation method or a linear %/ degree C method.
Temp Comp Factor	This menu only appears if Linear Temp Comp is selected. Change the %/degree C to match the chemistry being measured. Standard water is 2%.
Units	Select the units of measure for the conductivity.
Name	The name used to identify the sensor may be changed.
Туре	Select the type of sensor to be connected.
	·

Touch the Edit icon to view or change the settings related to the sensor.

# 5.2.3 Temperature

Settings 📝

Alarms	Low-Low, Low, High and High-High Alarms limits may be set.
Deadband	This is the Alarm Deadband. For example, if the High Alarm is 100, and the deadband is 1, the alarm will activate at 100 and deactivate at 99.
<b>Reset Calibration Values</b>	Enter this menu to reset the sensor calibration back to factory defaults.
Cal Required Alarm	To get an alarm message as a reminder to calibrate the sensor on a regular schedule, enter the number of days between calibrations. Set it to 0 if no reminders are necessary.
Alarm & Datalog Suppression	If any of the relays or digital inputs are selected, any alarms related to this input will be suppressed if the selected relay or digital input is active. At the same time, all datalogs and graphs containing the input will show no data for the duration of the activation.

Smoothing Factor	Increase the smoothing factor percentage to dampen the response to changes. For example, with a 10% smoothing factor, the next reading shown will consist of an average of 10% of the previous value and 90% of the current value.
Name	The name used to identify the sensor may be changed.
Element	Select the specific type of temperature sensor to be connected.

# 5.2.4 pH

Settings 📝

Touch the Edit icon to view or change the settings related to the sensor.

Alarms	Low-Low, Low, High and High-High Alarms limits may be set.
Deadband	This is the Alarm Deadband. For example, if the High Alarm is 9.50, and the deadband is 0.05, the alarm will activate at 9.51 and deactivate at 9.45.
Alarm & Datalog Suppression	If any of the relays or digital inputs are selected, any alarms related to this input will be suppressed if the selected relay or digital input is active. At the same time, all datalogs and graphs containing the input will show no data for the duration of the activation.
Smoothing Factor	Increase the smoothing factor percentage to dampen the response to changes. For example, with a 10% smoothing factor, the next reading shown will consist of an average of 10% of the previous value and 90% of the current value.
<b>Reset Calibration Values</b>	Enter this menu to reset the sensor calibration back to factory defaults.
Cal Required Alarm	To get an alarm message as a reminder to calibrate the sensor on a regular schedule, enter the number of days between calibrations. Set it to 0 if no reminders are necessary.
Buffers	Select if calibration buffers will be manually entered, or if they will be automatically detected, and if so, which set of buffers will be used. The choices are Manual Entry, JIS/NIST Standard, DIN Technical, or Traceable 4/7/10.
Default Temp	If the temperature signal is lost at any time, then the controller will use the Default Temp setting for temperature compensation.
Cable Length	The controller automatically compensates for errors in the reading caused by vary- ing the length of the cable.
Gauge	The cable length compensation depends upon the gauge of wire used to extend the cable
Electrode	Select Glass for a standard pH electrode, or Antimony. Antimony pH electrodes have a default slope of 49 mV/pH and an offset of -320 mV at pH 7.
Name	The name used to identify the sensor may be changed.
Туре	Select the type of sensor to be connected.

# 5.2.5 ORP

Settings 📝

Alarms	Low-Low, Low, High and High-High Alarms limits may be set.
Deadband	This is the Alarm Deadband. For example, if the High Alarm is 800, and the deadband is 10, the alarm will activate at 801 and deactivate at 790.
<b>Reset Calibration Values</b>	Enter this menu to reset the sensor calibration back to factory defaults.
Cal Required Alarm	To get an alarm message as a reminder to calibrate the sensor on a regular schedule, enter the number of days between calibrations. Set it to 0 if no reminders are necessary.
Alarm & Datalog Suppression	If any of the relays or digital inputs are selected, any alarms related to this input will be suppressed if the selected relay or digital input is active. At the same time, all datalogs and graphs containing the input will show no data for the duration of the activation.

Smoothing Factor	Increase the smoothing factor percentage to dampen the response to changes. For example, with a 10% smoothing factor, the next reading shown will consist of an average of 10% of the previous value and 90% of the current value.
Cable Length	The controller automatically compensates for errors in the reading caused by varying the length of the cable.
Gauge	The cable length compensation depends upon the gauge of wire used to extend the cable
Name	The name used to identify the sensor may be changed.
Туре	Select the type of sensor to be connected.

# 5.2.6 Disinfection

Settings 📝

Touch the Edit icon to view or change the settings related to the sensor.

Alarms	Low-Low, Low, High and High-High Alarms limits may be set.
Deadband	This is the Alarm Deadband. For example, if the High Alarm is 7.00, and the deadband is 0.1, the alarm will activate at 7.01 and deactivate at 6.90.
<b>Reset Calibration Values</b>	Enter this menu to reset the sensor calibration back to factory defaults.
Cal Required Alarm	To get an alarm message as a reminder to calibrate the sensor on a regular schedule, enter the number of days between calibrations. Set it to 0 if no reminders are necessary.
Alarm & Datalog Suppression	If any of the relays or digital inputs are selected, any alarms related to this input will be suppressed if the selected relay or digital input is active. At the same time, all datalogs and graphs containing the input will show no data for the duration of the activation.
Smoothing Factor	Increase the smoothing factor percentage to dampen the response to changes. For example, with a 10% smoothing factor, the next reading shown will consist of an average of 10% of the previous value and 90% of the current value.
Cable Length	The controller automatically compensates for errors in the reading caused by varying the length of the cable.
Gauge	The cable length compensation depends upon the gauge of wire used to extend the cable
Name	The name used to identify the sensor may be changed.
Sensor	Select the specific type and range of disinfection sensor to be connected.
Туре	Select the type of sensor to be connected.

# 5.2.7 Generic Sensor

Settings 📝

Alarms	Low-Low, Low, High and High-High Alarms limits may be set.
Deadband	This is the Alarm Deadband. For example, if the High Alarm is 7.00, and the deadband is 0.1, the alarm will activate at 7.01 and deactivate at 6.90.
<b>Reset Calibration Values</b>	Enter this menu to reset the sensor calibration back to factory defaults.
Cal Required Alarm	To get an alarm message as a reminder to calibrate the sensor on a regular schedule, enter the number of days between calibrations. Set it to 0 if no reminders are necessary.
Alarm & Datalog Suppression	If any of the relays or digital inputs are selected, any alarms related to this input will be suppressed if the selected relay or digital input is active. At the same time, all datalogs and graphs containing the input will show no data for the duration of the activation.
Sensor Slope	Enter the slope of sensor in mV/Units (if Electrode selection is Linear) or mV/De- cade (if Electrode selection is Ion Selective).

Sensor Offset	Only appears if the Electrode selection is Linear. Enter the offset of the sensor in mV if 0 mV is not equal to 0 units. For Ion Selective Electrodes, the Sensor Offset is not calculated until the first calibration is performed, and the sensor will read Zero until a calibration has been successfully completed!
Low Range	Enter the low end of the range of the sensor
High Range	Enter the high end of the range of the sensor
Smoothing Factor	Increase the smoothing factor percentage to dampen the response to changes. For example, with a 10% smoothing factor, the next reading shown will consist of an average of 10% of the previous value and 90% of the current value.
Cable Length	The controller automatically compensates for errors in the reading caused by varying the length of the cable.
Gauge	The cable length compensation depends upon the gauge of wire used to extend the cable
Units	Type in the units of measure for the input, for example, ppm.
Electrode	Select the type of electrode to be connected. Select Linear if the sensor slope is a linear voltage per Units. Select Ion Selective if the electrode voltage output is logarithmic, defined as "mV/decade".
Name	The name used to identify the sensor may be changed.
Туре	Select the type of sensor to be connected.

# 5.2.8 Corrosion Input

# ONLY AVAILABLE IF A CORROSION INPUT BOARD IS INSTALLED

# **Input Details**

The details for this type of input include the current corrosion rate, alarms, status, current stage in the measurement cycle, the elapsed time in the current cycle, the raw (uncalibrated) corrosion rate, the number of days in service of the electrodes, the calibration offset, the date of last calibration, and the type of input.



Alarms	Low-Low, Low, High and High-High Alarms limits may be set.
Deadband	This is the Alarm Deadband. For example, if the High Alarm is 10, and the deadband is 0.1, the alarm will activate at 10.01 and deactivate at 9.9.
Replace Corrosion Electrode	Used to reset the timers for both the "Electrode Alarm" and the "Stabilization Time".
Stabilization time	Provides a control lock-out during the initial period of high readings when the electrode is changed. Set to 0 hours to disable.
Electrode Alarm	Set a reminder, in days, for when to replace the electrode tips.
<b>Reset Calibration Values</b>	Enter this menu to reset the sensor calibration back to factory defaults.
Cal Required Alarm	To get an alarm message as a reminder to calibrate the sensor on a regular schedule, enter the number of days between calibrations. Set it to 0 if no reminders are necessary.
Alarm & Datalog Suppression	If any of the relays or digital inputs are selected, any alarms related to this input will be suppressed if the selected relay or digital input is active. At the same time, all datalogs and graphs containing the input will show no data for the duration of the activation.
Smoothing Factor	Increase the smoothing factor percentage to dampen the response to changes. For example, with a 10% smoothing factor, the next reading shown will consist of an average of 10% of the previous value and 90% of the current value.

Alloy Multiplier	Enter the multiplier that matches the metallurgy of the electrodes connected to the sensor. Refer to the chart below.
Cycle Time	Select the length of the cycle time to be used. The longer cycle times provide more accurate readings but decrease the speed of response.
Range	Select the expected range of the corrosion rate.
Units	Select the units of measure for the corrosion.
Name	The name used to identify the sensor may be changed.
Туре	Select the type of sensor to be connected.

# **Alloy Multipliers**

These values are based on using standard corrosion electrodes with 5 cm2 surface area.

Material	Multiplier	UNS Code	
Carbon Steel	1.00	K03005	
Copper 110 ETP	2.00	C11000	
Admiralty Brass	1.67	C44300	
Aluminum 1100	0.94	A91100	
Aluminum 2024	0.88	A92024	
Phosphorized Admiralty Brass	1.68	C44500	
Aluminum Silicon Bronze	1.48	C64200	
Aluminum Brass	1.62	C68700	
Copper/Nickel 90/10	1.80	C70610	
Copper/Nickel 70/30	1.50	C71500	
AISI 4130 Alloy Steel	1.00	G41300	
Lead	2.57	L50045	
Monel 400 Nickel	1.13	N04400	
Monel K500 Nickel	1.04	N05500	
Hastelloy C22	0.85	N06022	
Inconel 600 Nickel	0.95	N06600	
Incoloy Alloy 20	0.98	N08020	
Incoloy Alloy 800	0.89	N08800	
Incoloy Alloy 825	0.88	N08825	
Hastelloy C276	0.86	N10276	
Titanium Grade 2	0.75	R50400	
304 Stainless Steel	0.89	S30400	
316 Stainless Steel	0.90	S31600	
2205 Duplex Stainless Steel	0.89	S31803	
2507 Super Duplex Stainless Steel	0.88	\$32750	
Zinc	1.29	Z17001	

# 5.2.9 Corrosion Imbalance Input

# ONLY AVAILABLE IF A CORROSION INPUT BOARD IS INSTALLED

# **Input Details**

The details for this type of input include the current corrosion imbalance value, alarms, status, current stage in the

measurement cycle, the elapsed time in the current cycle, the ratio of the current imbalance value to the current corrosion rate, the calibration offset, the date of last calibration, and the type of input.

Settings 📝

Touch the Edit icon to view or change the settings related to the sensor.

Alarms	Low-Low, Low, High and High-High Alarms limits may be set.	
Deadband	This is the Alarm Deadband. For example, if the High Alarm is 10, and the deadband	
	is 0.1, the alarm will activate at 10.01 and deactivate at 9.9.	
<b>Reset Calibration Values</b>	Enter this menu to reset the sensor calibration back to factory defaults.	
Cal Required Alarm	To get an alarm message as a reminder to calibrate the sensor on a regular schedule, enter the number of days between calibrations. Set it to 0 if no reminders are necessary.	
Alarm & Datalog Suppression	If any of the relays or digital inputs are selected, any alarms related to this input will be suppressed if the selected relay or digital input is active. At the same time, all datalogs and graphs containing the input will show no data for the duration of the activation.	
Name	The name used to identify the sensor may be changed.	
Туре	Select the type of sensor to be connected.	
Suppression Name	<ul><li>will be suppressed if the selected relay or digital input is active. At the same time, all datalogs and graphs containing the input will show no data for the duration of the activation.</li><li>The name used to identify the sensor may be changed.</li></ul>	

# 5.2.10 Transmitter Input and Al Monitor Input

Select AI monitor if the device connected can be calibrated on its own and the Intuition-9<sup>TM</sup> calibration will only be in units of mA. Select Transmitter if the device connected cannot be calibrated on its own and the Intuition-9<sup>TM</sup> will be used to calibrate in engineering units of measure.

# Settings 📝

Alarms	Low-Low, Low, High and High-High Alarms limits may be set.	
Deadband	This is the Alarm Deadband. For example, if the High Alarm is 7.00, and the deadband is 0.1, the alarm will activate at 7.01 and deactivate at 6.90.	
Transmitter	Select the type of transmitter connected (2-wire loop powered, 2-wire self-powered, 3-wire, or 4-wire).	
<b>Reset Calibration Values</b>	Enter this menu to reset the sensor calibration back to factory defaults.	
Cal Required Alarm	To get an alarm message as a reminder to calibrate the sensor on a regular schedule, enter the number of days between calibrations. Set it to 0 if no reminders are necessary.	
Alarm & Datalog Suppression	If any of the relays or digital inputs are selected, any alarms related to this input will be suppressed if the selected relay or digital input is active. At the same time, all datalogs and graphs containing the input will show no data for the duration of the activation.	
Smoothing Factor	Increase the smoothing factor percentage to dampen the response to changes. For example, with a 10% smoothing factor, the next reading shown will consist of an average of 10% of the previous value and 90% of the current value.	
4 mA Value	Enter the value that corresponds to a 4 mA output signal from the transmitter.	
20 mA Value	Enter the value that corresponds to a 20 mA output signal from the transmitter.	
Units	Select the units of measure for the transmitter.	
Name	The name used to identify the transmitter may be changed.	
Туре	Select the type of sensor to be connected. The choice of AI Monitor and Transmitter is only available if a 4-20mA type sensor card is installed.	

# 5.2.11 \_Fluorometer Input

Settings 📝

Alarms	Low-Low, Low, High and High-High Alarms limits may be set.
Deadband	This is the Alarm Deadband. For example, if the High Alarm is 7.00, and the deadband is 0.1, the alarm will activate at 7.01 and deactivate at 6.90.
Transmitter	Select the type of transmitter connected (2-wire loop powered, 2-wire self-powered, 3-wire, or 4-wire).
<b>Reset Calibration Values</b>	Enter this menu to reset the sensor calibration back to factory defaults.
Cal Required Alarm	To get an alarm message as a reminder to calibrate the sensor on a regular schedule, enter the number of days between calibrations. Set it to 0 if no reminders are necessary.
Alarm & Datalog Suppression	If any of the relays or digital inputs are selected, any alarms related to this input will be suppressed if the selected relay or digital input is active. At the same time, all datalogs and graphs containing the input will show no data for the duration of the activation.
Smoothing Factor	Increase the smoothing factor percentage to dampen the response to changes. For example, with a 10% smoothing factor, the next reading shown will consist of an average of 10% of the previous value and 90% of the current value.
Max Sensor Range	Enter the value of the ppb of dye at which the sensor transmits 20 mA.
<b>Dye/Product Ratio</b>	Enter the value for the ratio of ppb of dye to ppm of inhibitor that is in the inhibitor product being fed.
Name	The name used to identify the transmitter may be changed.
Туре	Select the type of sensor to be connected. The choice of Analog Input is only available if that type of sensor card is installed.

Touch the Edit icon to view or change the settings related to the sensor.

# 5.2.12 Analog Flowmeter Input

Settings 📝

Alarms	Low-Low, Low, High and High-High Alarms limits may be set.
Deadband	This is the Alarm Deadband. For example, if the High Alarm is 7.00, and the dead- band is 0.1, the alarm will activate at 7.01 and deactivate at 6.90.
Totalizer Alarm	Enter the high limit on the total volume of water accumulated above which an alarm will be activated.
<b>Reset Flow Total</b>	Enter this menu to reset the accumulated flow total to 0. Touch Confirm to accept, Cancel to leave the total at the previous value and go back.
Set Flow Total	This menu is used to set the total volume stored in the controller to match the regis- ter on the flow meter. Enter the desired value.
Scheduled Reset	Choose to automatically reset the flow total, and if so, Daily, Monthly or Annually.
<b>Reset Calibration Values</b>	Enter this menu to reset the sensor calibration back to factory defaults.
Cal Required Alarm	To get an alarm message as a reminder to calibrate the sensor on a regular schedule, enter the number of days between calibrations. Set it to 0 if no reminders are necessary.
Alarm & Datalog Suppression	If any of the relays or digital inputs are selected, any alarms related to this input will be suppressed if the selected relay or digital input is active. At the same time, all datalogs and graphs containing the input will show no data for the duration of the activation.
Smoothing Factor	Increase the smoothing factor percentage to dampen the response to changes. For example, with a 10% smoothing factor, the next reading shown will consist of an average of 10% of the previous value and 90% of the current value.

Transmitter	Select the type of transmitter connected (2-wire loop powered, 2-wire self-pow- ered, 3-wire, or 4-wire).
Flow Units	Select the units of measure for the water volume, between gallons, liters, cubic meters and million of gallons (MG).
Rate Units	Select the units of measure for the flow rate time base.
Flowmeter Max	Enter the flow rate at which the meter outputs a 20 mA signal.
Input Filter	Enter the mA below which the flow rate will considered 0. Typically any meter output below 4.02 mA is actually 0 flow.
Name	The name used to identify the sensor may be changed.
Туре	Select the type of sensor to be connected.

# 5.2.13 Analog Tank Level Input

Settings 📝

Touch the Edit icon to view or change the settings related to the sensor.

Alarms	Low-Low, Low, High and High-High Alarms limits may be set.	
Deadband	This is the Alarm Deadband. For example, if the High Alarm is 7.00, and the deadband is 0.1, the alarm will activate at 7.01 and deactivate at 6.90.	
<b>Reset Calibration Values</b>	Enter this menu to reset the sensor calibration back to factory defaults.	
Alarm & Datalog Suppression	If any of the relays or digital inputs are selected, any alarms related to this input will be suppressed if the selected relay or digital input is active. At the same time, all datalogs and graphs containing the input will show no data for the duration of the activation.	
Units	Enter the units of measure for the transmitter.	
Tank Capacity	Enter the capacity of the tank when full in the units of measure entered above.	
Empty At	Enter the mA output of the level sensor when the tank is empty.	
Full At	Enter the mA output of the level sensor when the tank is full.	
Smoothing Factor	Increase the smoothing factor percentage to dampen the re-sponse to changes. For example, with a 10% smoothing factor, the next reading shown will consist of an average of 10% of the previous value and 90% of the current value.	
Transmitter	Select the type of transmitter connected (2-wire loop powered, 2-wire self-powered, 3-wire, or 4-wire.	
Name	The name used to identify the transmitter may be changed.	
Туре	Select the type of sensor to be connected.	

# 5.2.14 DI State

# **Input Details**

The details for this type of input include the current state with a custom message for open versus closed, alarms, the status of the interlock, and the current type of input setting.

Settings 📝

T 1 /1 T 1'/		1 /1	ne settings related	1 1
Louch the Edit	t icon to view	i or change fr	ie cettings related	to the sensor
Touch the Lun		or change u	ie settings related	to the sensor.

Open Message	The words used to describe the switch state may be customized.
<b>Closed Message</b>	The words used to describe the switch state may be customized.
Interlock	Choose whether the input should be in the interlocked state when the switch is either open or closed.
Alarm	Choose if an alarm should be generated when the switch is open, or closed, or if no alarm should ever be generated.

Alarm & Datalog Suppression	If any of the relays or digital inputs are selected, any alarms related to this input will be suppressed if the selected relay or digital input is active. At the same time, all datalogs and graphs containing the input will show no data for the duration of the activation.
Total Time	Choose to totalize the amount of time that the switch has been open or closed. This will be displayed on the input details screen.
<b>Reset Total Time</b>	Enter this menu to reset the accumulated time to zero. Touch Confirm to accept, Cancel to leave the total at the previous value and go back.
Name	The name used to identify the switch may be changed.
Туре	Select the type of sensor to be connected to the digital input channel.

# 5.2.15 Flow Meter, Contactor Type

# **Input Details**

The details for this type of input include the total volume accumulated through the flow meter, alarms, and the current type of input setting.

# Settings 🔎

Touch the Edit icon to view or change the settings related to the sensor.

DeadbandThis is the Alarm Deadband. For example, if the High Alarm is 100, and the deadband is 1, the alarm will activate at 100 and deactivate at 99Totalizer AlarmEnter the high limit on the total volume of water accumulated above which an alarm will be activated.Alarm & Datalog SuppressionIf any of the relays or digital inputs are selected, any alarms related to this input will be suppressed if the selected relay or digital input is active. At the same time, all datalog and graphs containing the input will show no data for the duration of the activation.Reset Flow TotalEnter this menu to reset the accumulated flow total to 0. Touch Confirm to accept, Cancel to leave the total at the previous value and go back.Set Flow TotalThis menu is used to set the total volume stored in the controller to match the register on the flow meter. Enter the desired value.Scheduled ResetChoose to automatically reset the flow total, and if so, Daily, Monthly or Annually.		
is 1, the alarm will activate at 100 and deactivate at 99Totalizer AlarmEnter the high limit on the total volume of water accumulated above which an alarm will be activated.Alarm & Datalog SuppressionIf any of the relays or digital inputs are selected, any alarms related to this input will be suppressed if the selected relay or digital input is active. At the same time, all datalog and graphs containing the input will show no data for the duration of the activation.Reset Flow TotalEnter this menu to reset the accumulated flow total to 0. Touch Confirm to accept, Cancel to leave the total at the previous value and go back.Set Flow TotalThis menu is used to set the total volume stored in the controller to match the register on the flow meter. Enter the desired value.Scheduled ResetChoose to automatically reset the flow total, and if so, Daily, Monthly or Annually.	Alarms	Low and High Alarm limits may be set.
will be activated.Alarm & Datalog SuppressionIf any of the relays or digital inputs are selected, any alarms related to this input will be suppressed if the selected relay or digital input is active. At the same time, all datalog and graphs containing the input will show no data for the duration of the activation.Reset Flow TotalEnter this menu to reset the accumulated flow total to 0. Touch Confirm to accept, Cancel to leave the total at the previous value and go back.Set Flow TotalThis menu is used to set the total volume stored in the controller to match the register on the flow meter. Enter the desired value.Scheduled ResetChoose to automatically reset the flow total, and if so, Daily, Monthly or Annually.	Deadband	This is the Alarm Deadband. For example, if the High Alarm is 100, and the deadband is 1, the alarm will activate at 100 and deactivate at 99
Suppressionsuppressed if the selected relay or digital input is active. At the same time, all datalog and graphs containing the input will show no data for the duration of the activation.Reset Flow TotalEnter this menu to reset the accumulated flow total to 0. Touch Confirm to accept, Cancel to leave the total at the previous value and go back.Set Flow TotalThis menu is used to set the total volume stored in the controller to match the register on the flow meter. Enter the desired value.Scheduled ResetChoose to automatically reset the flow total, and if so, Daily, Monthly or Annually.	Totalizer Alarm	e
Cancel to leave the total at the previous value and go back.         Set Flow Total         This menu is used to set the total volume stored in the controller to match the register on the flow meter. Enter the desired value.         Scheduled Reset       Choose to automatically reset the flow total, and if so, Daily, Monthly or Annually.	Alarm & Datalog Suppression	If any of the relays or digital inputs are selected, any alarms related to this input will be suppressed if the selected relay or digital input is active. At the same time, all datalogs and graphs containing the input will show no data for the duration of the activation.
on the flow meter. Enter the desired value.Scheduled ResetChoose to automatically reset the flow total, and if so, Daily, Monthly or Annually.	<b>Reset Flow Total</b>	
	Set Flow Total	This menu is used to set the total volume stored in the controller to match the register on the flow meter. Enter the desired value.
<b>Volume/Contact</b> Enter the volume of water that needs to go through the flow meter in order to generate	Scheduled Reset	Choose to automatically reset the flow total, and if so, Daily, Monthly or Annually.
contact closure.	Volume/Contact	Enter the volume of water that needs to go through the flow meter in order to generate a contact closure.
Flow Units Select the units of measure for the water volume.	Flow Units	Select the units of measure for the water volume.
NameThe name used to identify the sensor may be changed.	Name	The name used to identify the sensor may be changed.
TypeSelect the type of sensor to be connected to the digital input channel.	Туре	Select the type of sensor to be connected to the digital input channel.

# 5.2.16 Flow Meter, Paddlewheel Type

# **Input Details**

The details for this type of input include the current flow rate, total volume accumulated through the flow meter, alarms, and the current type of input setting.

Settings 🤌

Alarms	Low and High Alarm limits may be set.
Alarm & Datalog	If any of the relays or digital inputs are selected, any alarms related to this input will be
Suppression	suppressed if the selected relay or digital input is active. At the same time, all datalogs
	and graphs containing the input will show no data for the duration of the activation.

Deadband	This is the Alarm Deadband. For example, if the High Alarm is 100, and the deadband is 1, the alarm will activate at 100 and deactivate at 99.
Totalizer Alarm	Enter the high limit on the total volume of water accumulated above which an alarm will be activated.
<b>Reset Flow Total</b>	Enter this menu to reset the accumulated flow total to 0. Touch Confirm to accept,
	Cancel to leave the total at the previous value and go back.
Set Flow Total	This menu is used to set the total volume stored in the controller to match the register on the flow meter. Enter the desired value.
Scheduled Reset	Choose to automatically reset the flow total, and if so, Daily, Monthly or Annually.
K Factor	Enter the pulses generated by the paddlewheel per unit volume of water.
Flow Units	Select the units of measure for the water volume.
Rate Units	Select the units of measure for the flow rate time base.
Smoothing Factor	Increase the smoothing factor percentage to dampen the response to changes. For example, with a 10% smoothing factor, the next reading shown will consist of an average of 10% of the previous value and 90% of the current value.
Name	The name used to identify the sensor may be changed.
Туре	Select the type of sensor to be connected to the digital input channel.

# 5.2.17 Feed Monitor

The Feed Monitor Digital Input type performs the following functions:

- Monitors a pulse signal from a pump (Iwaki PosiFlow, Tacmina Flow Checker, LMI Digital Pulse, etc)
- Totalizes the chemical feed and calculates the current flow rate
- Activates a Total Alarm if the feed exceeds a specified limit
- Activates a Flow verify alarm if the control output is ON and the feed monitor does not record any pulses within a specified period of time.

Each Feed Monitor input can be linked to any type of output channel (powered relay, dry contact relay, solid state relay, or analog 4-20 mA) to validate chemical feed from any type of pump.

# **Total Alarm**

The Intuition-9<sup>™</sup> monitors the total feed and activates a Total Alarm if the value exceeds the Totalizer Alarm set point. When used in conjunction with Scheduled Reset selections (Daily, Monthly, or Annually), this alarm can be used to alert users to situations where excess chemical product is used and/or to discontinue chemical feed if the amount exceeds the set point during the specified time period.

While a Total Alarm is active, the linked pump will be controlled based on the Total Alarm Mode setting:

Interlock	The output will be OFF while the alarm is active.
Maintain	The alarm condition has no effect on output control.

# Flow Verify Alarm

The Intuition-9<sup>™</sup> monitors the status or current percent output of the channel linked to the feed monitor to determine if a Flow Verify alarm should be activated.

The *Flow Alarm Delay* setting (MM:SS) contains the time to trigger the alarm if the output is activated and no pulses are registered. To avoid nuisance alarms at very low flow rates, if the linked output is a solid state relay (set with a pulse proportional or PID control mode) or an analog 4-20 mA output, the alarm will only be activated if no input pulses are monitored while the output is set to greater than a specified Dead Band (%).

The *Flow Alarm Clear* setting is the number of pulses that must be registered to verify that pump operation is restored and clear the Flow Verify alarm. During Flow Verify alarm conditions, the count of pulses registered will be reset to zero if no single pulses occur during the Flow Alarm Delay time period. In this manner, random single pulses spread over a long time period will not accumulate and result in a Flow Verify alarm being cleared before product feed is actually restored.

If desired, a user can configure the feed monitor to attempt to reprime the pump when a Flow Verify alarm first is activated.

The *Reprime Time* (MM:SS) specifies the amount of time that the output should be energized after the initiation of a Flow Verify alarm. If the linked output is a solid state relay (set to a pulse proportional or PID control mode) or an analog 4-20 mA output, the output will be set to the Max Output percent during the reprime event. If the Flow Verify alarm is cleared during the reprime event (because the specified number of pulses was registered), the reprime event will be immediately ended and normal control of the output channel will be restored.

While a Flow Verify alarm is active, the linked pump will be controlled based on the Flow Alarm Mode setting:

Disabled	Flow Verify alarms are not monitored, no change in output control.
Interlock	The output will be forced OFF while the alarm is active.(except during the reprime event)
Maintain	The alarm condition has no effect on output control. (except during the reprime event)

If a *Flow Verify* alarm is active and *Interlock* is selected, the output to the pump will be turned off after the specified Reprime Time and only operator actions can restore normal control operations. In most cases, action will be taken to manually reprime the pump, refill the chemical tank, etc. and the output will be put into Hand mode to confirm proper operation of the pump. When the Feed Monitor registers sufficient pulses, the Flow Verify alarm will clear and the pump output can be put back into Auto Mode.

If both *Total Alarm* and *Flow Verify* alarms are active simultaneously, an Interlock selection for either mode setting will take precedence for pump control. Automatic output control will continue despite the alarm conditions only if Maintain is selected for both mode settings.

# Interlocking or Activating any Control Output with a Feed Monitor Input

Digital Input channels are available for selection as Interlock Channels or Activate With Channels by any output. If a Feed Monitor is selected in this manner, the Digital Input will trigger that action if any alarm (Flow Verify, Total Alarm, or Range Alarm) is currently active.

# **Input Details**

The details for this type of input include the current flow rate of chemical feed, the total volume fed since the last reset, alarms, the status of the output linked to the input, the date and time of the last total reset, and the current type of input setting.



Totalizer Alarm	A high limit on the total accumulated volume of chemical fed may be set, to trigger a
	Total Alarm.
<b>Reset Flow Total</b>	Enter this menu to reset the accumulated flow total to 0. Touch Confirm to accept, Cancel
	to leave the total at the previous value and go back.
Set Flow Total	This menu is used to set the total accumulated volume stored in the controller to match
	a specified volume.
	х х
Scheduled Reset	Choose to automatically reset the flow total, and if so, Daily, Monthly or Annually
Total Alarm Mode	Choose to Interlock or Maintain the control of the linked pump while the Total Alarm is
	active.
Flow Alarm Mode	Choose to Interlock or Maintain the control of the linked pump while a Flow Verify
	alarm is active. Choose Disable to monitor flow rate and accumulate total without any
	flow alarms.
Flow Alarm Delay	Time (MM:SS) that will trigger a Flow Verify alarm if the output is activated and no
	pulses are registered.
Flow Alarm Clear	Enter the number of contacts that must be registered to clear a Flow Verify alarm.

Dead band	Enter the percent output above which the pump is considered On for monitoring of Flow Verify alarms. This setting is only available if the linked Output is a solid state (pulsing) relay or analog (4-20 mA) output.
<b>Reprime Time</b>	Time (MM:SS) that the output should be energized for the reprime event.
Volume/Contact	Enter the volume, in ml, of chemical delivered for each pulse of the feed monitoring device.
Flow Units	Select the units of measure for the accumulated feed total.
Rate Units	Select the units of measure for the feed flow rate time base.
Smoothing Factor	Increase the smoothing factor percentage to dampen the response to changes in the flowrate. For example, with a 10% smoothing factor, the next reading shown will consist of an average of 10% of the previous value and 90% of the current value.
Output	Select the relay or analog (4-20 mA) output channel controlling the pump which will be monitored by this feed monitor input.
Name	The name used to identify the sensor may be changed.
Туре	Select the type of sensor to be connected to the digital input channel

# 5.2.18 DI Counter Input

ONLY AVAILABLE IF HVAC MODES ARE DISABLED IN CONFIG MENU – GLOBAL SETTINGS A digital input counter input is used to count contacts from a digital input, totalize the number of contacts, and monitor or control on the rate of contacts.

# **Input Details**

The details for this type of input include the current rate, total contacts counted (in user defined units), date and time of last total reset, alarms, and the current type of input setting.



Touch the Edit icon to view or change the settings related to the virtual input.

Alarms	Low and High Alarm limits may be set.
Deadband	This is the Alarm Deadband. For example, if the High Alarm is 100, and the deadband is 1, the alarm will activate at 100 and deactivate at 99
Totalizer Alarm	A high limit on the total number of contact closures accumulated may be set.
Alarm & Datalog Suppression	If any of the relays or digital inputs are selected, any alarms related to this input will be suppressed if the selected relay or digital input is active. At the same time, all datalogs and graphs containing the input will show no data for the duration of the activation.
Reset Total	Enter this menu to reset the accumulated total to 0. Touch Confirm to accept, or Cancel to leave the total at the previous value and go back.
Set Total	This menu is used to set the total number of contact closures stored in the controller a certain value.
Scheduled Reset	Choose to automatically reset the flow total, and if so, Daily, Monthly or Annually.
Units	Type in the units of measure for the what the contacts represent (widgets, etc.)
Rate Units	Select the units of measure for the rate time base (widgets per second, minute, hour, day).
Units per Pulse	Enter the number of units represented by one pulse.
<b>Smoothing Factor</b>	Increase the smoothing factor percentage to dampen the response to changes. For example, with a 10% smoothing factor, the next rate reading shown will consist of an average of 10% of the previous value and 90% of the current value.

Name	The name used to identify the sensor may be changed.
Туре	Select the type of sensor to be connected to the digital input channel.

# 5.2.19 Remote Modbus DI State

ONLY AVAILABLE IF A MODBUS KEY FILE HAS BEEN IMPORTED AND THE COMM STATUS IN THE REMOTE COMMUNICATIONS MENU HAS BEEN SET TO MODBUS

The Remote Modbus DI State input is used to simulate a switch closure by obtaining the open or closed state information from a Modbus application via Modbus TCP. This information can be used to Interlock or activate a control output in exactly the same way as a physical switch. This virtual input type however uses up an actual input channel.

# **Input Details**

The details for this type of input include the current state with a custom message for open versus closed, alarms, the status of the interlock, date/time of the last update, cycle time, 24-hour time, total time, date/time of last total time reset and the current type of input setting.

# Settings 📝

Open Message	The words used to describe the virtual switch-open state may be customized.
Closed Message	The words used to describe the virtual switch-closed state may be customized.
Interlock	Choose whether the input should be in the interlocked state when the virtual switch is either open or closed.
Alarm	Choose if an alarm should be generated when the virtual switch is open, or closed, or if no alarm should ever be generated.
Modbus Mode	Select Server Mode is the Modbus application will write the value to the input on its own schedule. Select Client if the controller will ask the Modbus application for the latest value.
Remote Device IP	Client mode only. Enter the IP address of the device that will provide the Modbus data.
Data Port	Client mode only. Enter the data port to be used by the Modbus TCP connection.
<b>Reply Timeout</b>	Client mode only. Enter the number of seconds to wait before retrying if no data is received.
Function	Client mode only. Select the Modbus function that the controller will use to read data.
Remote Register	Client mode only. Enter the register that contains the desired data.
Update Period	Client mode only. Enter the frequency that the controller will request new data.
Timeout Alarm Delay	Enter the time that will trigger an Update Timeout alarm if no new data has been received from the Modbus application.
Total Time	Choose to totalize the amount of time that the virtual switch has been open or closed. This will be displayed on the input details screen.
Reset Time Total	Enter this menu to reset the accumulated time to zero. Touch Confirm to accept, Cancel to leave the total at the previous value and go back.
Alarm & Datalog	If any of the relays or digital inputs are selected, any alarms related to this input
Suppression	will be suppressed if the selected relay or digital input is active. At the same time, all datalogs and graphs containing the input will show no data for the duration of the activation.
Name	The name used to identify the virtual switch may be changed.
Туре	Select the type of sensor to be connected to the digital input channel.

# 5.2.20 Virtual Input – Calculation

A Calculation type Virtual Input is not a physical sensor; it is a value that is calculated from two physical sensor inputs. The analog values that can be used for each type of calculation are selected from a List of all defined sensor inputs, analog inputs, flowmeter rates, the other virtual input, solid state relay %, and analog output %. Calculation modes are:

- **Difference** (Input Input 2)
- Ratio (Input / Input 2)
  - This selection could be used to calculate Cycles of Concentration in HVAC applications, for example
- Total (Input + Input 2)
- % Difference [(Input Input 2) / Input]
  - This selection could be used to calculate % Rejection in RO applications, for example

# Virtual Input Details

The details for any type of virtual input include the current value calculated, alarms, the status, and the input type.

Settings

Touch the Edit icon to view or change the settings related to the virtual input.

Alarms	Low-Low, Low, High and High-High Alarms limits may be set.
Deadband	This is the Alarm Deadband. For example, if the High Alarm is 7.00, and the deadband is 0.1, the alarm will activate at 7.01 and deactivate at 6.90.
Input	Select the physical input or select Constant, whose value will be used in the calculation shown above as the Input in the formula.
Constant	Only appears if the Input selection is Constant. Enter the value.
Input 2	Select the physical input or select Constant, whose value will be used in the calculation shown above as the Input 2 in the formula.
Constant 2	Only appears if the Input 2 selection is Constant. Enter the value.
<b>Calculation Mode</b>	Select a calculation mode from the list.
Alarm & Datalog Suppression	If any of the relays or digital inputs are selected, any alarms related to this input will be suppressed if the selected relay or digital input is active. At the same time, all datalogs and graphs containing the input will show no data for the duration of the activation.
Low Range	Set the low end of the normal range for the calculated value. A value below this will trigger a Range Alarm and deactivate any control output using the virtual input.
High Range	Set the high end of the normal range for the calculated value. A value above this will trigger a Range Alarm and deactivate any control output using the virtual input.
Smoothing Factor	Increase the smoothing factor percentage to dampen the response to changes. For example, with a 10% smoothing factor, the next reading shown will consist of an average of 10% of the previous value and 90% of the current value.
Name	The name used to identify the input may be changed.
Туре	Select the type of input; either Calculation, Redundant, Raw Value, Disturbance, or Not Used.

# 5.2.21 Virtual Input – Redundant

A Redundant type Virtual Input is not a physical sensor; it is a value that is calculated from two physical sensor inputs. The redundant sensor algorithm compares the readings from two sensors, and chooses which sensor to use. The value of the virtual input is the value of the sensor chosen by this comparison.

If the difference between the two exceeds a programmable amount, a deviation alarm is set, but control continues. If one of the sensors goes into a range error or a fault alarm, the other sensor will take over. If both sensors give

invalid readings, an input alarm is set and any outputs using the virtual input for control are disabled.

The analog values that can be used for each type of calculation are selected from a List of all defined sensor inputs and analog inputs.

There are three modes:

- Primary/Backup The primary sensor (selected as the Input) value, as opposed to the backup sensor (selected as Input 2) value, is chosen as the virtual input value, assuming it has a valid reading.
- Minimum Value The sensor that has the lower reading of the two sensors is chosen as the virtual input value. This makes sense if a failing sensor normally drifts high.
- Maximum Value The sensor that has the higher reading of the two sensors is chosen as the virtual input value. This makes sense if a failing sensor normally drifts low.

### **Virtual Input Details**

The details for a virtual input include the current difference calculated, the current values of the inputs used in the calculation, alarms, the status, and the input type.

## Settings 📝

Touch the Edit icon to view or change the settings related to the virtual input.

<b>Deviation Alarm</b>	Enter the value for the difference between the two input readings above which the deviation alarm will trigger.	
Deadband	This is the Alarm Deadband. For example, if the Deviation Alarm is 1.00, and the deadband is 0.1, the alarm will activate if the sensor readings are 1.01 units apart, and deactivate at 0.89 units apart.	
Alarm & Datalog Suppression	If any of the relays or digital inputs are selected, any alarms related to this input will be suppressed if the selected relay or digital input is active. At the same time, all datalogs and graphs containing the input will show no data for the duration of the activation.	
Mode	Select which mode for determining the value for the virtual sensor input.	
Input	Select the physical input for the primary sensor.	
Input 2	Select the physical input for the backup sensor.	
Name	The name used to identify the input may be changed.	
Туре	Select the type of input; either Calculation, Redundant, Raw Value, Disturbance, or Not Used.	

## 5.2.22 Virtual Input – Raw Value

A Raw Value type Virtual Input is not a physical input. The value of the virtual input comes from the unmanipulated signal from a real sensor.

- $\bullet$  non-temperature compensated  $\mu S/cm$
- mV for pH, ORP, Disinfection, Generic
- mA for analog inputs
- ohms for temperature

#### **Virtual Input Details**

The details for a virtual input include the current raw value of the real input used, alarms, the status, and the input type.

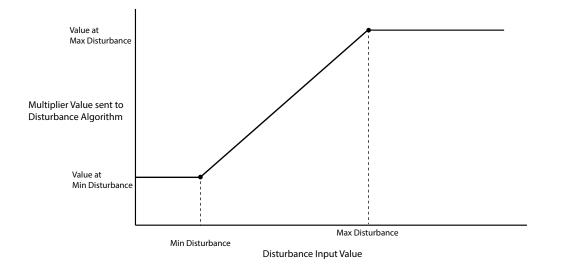
## Settings 📝

Touch the Edit icon to view or change the settings related to the virtual input.

Alarms	Low-Low, Low, High and High-High Alarms limits may be set.
Deadband	This is the Alarm Deadband. For example, if the High Alarm is 7.00, and the deadband is 0.10, the alarm will activate at 7.01 and deactivate at 6.90.
Alarm & Datalog Suppression	If any of the relays or digital inputs are selected, any alarms related to this input will be suppressed if the selected relay or digital input is active. At the same time, all datalogs and graphs containing the input will show no data for the duration of the activation.
Input	Select the physical input whose raw value will be used as this virtual input.
<b>Smoothing Factor</b>	Increase the smoothing factor percentage to dampen the response to changes. For example, with a 10% smoothing factor, the next reading shown will consist of an average of 10% of the previous value and 90% of the current value.
Name	The name used to identify the input may be changed.
Туре	Select the type of input; either Calculation, Redundant, Raw Value, Disturbance, or Not Used.

## 5.2.23 Virtual Input - Disturbance

A Disturbance type Virtual Input is not a physical input. The value of the virtual input is calculated from a real sensor input plus an equation that defines the real sensor's impact on a control output that is using a different real sensor. A common example is controlling pH based upon a pH input signal, but modifying control based upon the flow rate, with a Disturbance Type Virtual Input defining the impact of the flow rate on the control output. Based on the disturbance input channel selection, minimum and maximum disturbance input readings, and defined multiplier values at the min and max disturbance readings, this Virtual Input generates a value that is used to multiply to a primary control value. Disturbance input channel values that result in a multiplier output of 1.0 have no impact on the final control output. The output value is restricted between low and high limits to allow more complete control over the impact of disturbance inputs. The value of the multiplier at min disturbance can be either higher or lower than its value at max disturbance, depending upon what effect is desired on the control setpoint.



## Virtual Input Details

The details for a virtual input include the current multiplier value calculated, the current values of the inputs used in the calculation, alarms, the status, and the input type.

## Settings 📝

Touch the Edit icon to view or change the settings related to the virtual input.

Min Disturbance	Enter the value of the disturbance input where the value of the calculated multiplier will be the Value at Min Disturbance value (set below).
Max Disturbance	Enter the value of the disturbance input where the value of the calculated multiplier will be the Value at Max Disturbance (set below).
Value at Min Disturbance	Enter the value of the multiplier that will occur when the disturbance input is at the Min Disturbance value.
Value at Max Disturbance	Enter the value of the multiplier that will occur when the disturbance input is at the Max Disturbance value.
Smoothing Factor	Increase the smoothing factor percentage to dampen the response to changes. For example, with a 10% smoothing factor, the next reading shown will consist of an average of 10% of the previous value and 90% of the current value.
Disable Disturbance Channels	If any of the relays or digital inputs are selected, the multiplier value of the disturbance input is set to 1.0. if the selected relay or digital input is active. Typically this is used to stop using the disturbance function in case of an upset condition.
Disturbance Input	Select the real sensor input that will be used to modify the control output.
Name	The name used to identify the input may be changed.
Туре	Select the type of input; either Calculation, Redundant, Raw Value, Disturbance, or Not Used.

## 5.2.24 Remote Modbus Sensor Virtual Input

ONLY AVAILABLE IF A MODBUS KEY FILE HAS BEEN IMPORTED AND THE COMM STATUS IN THE REMOTE COMMUNICATIONS MENU HAS BEEN SET TO MODBUS

The Remote Modbus sensor virtual input is used to simulate a sensor by obtaining the sensor value from a Modbus application via Modbus TCP. This information can be used to activate a control output, be logged or graphed in exactly the same way as a physical sensor.

Input Details

The details for this type of input include the current value, alarms, the minimum, maximum and average values over the past 24 hours, the status of the input, date/time of the last update, cycle time, 24-hour time, total time, date/time of last total time reset and the current type of input setting.

Settings	ð
----------	---

Touch the Edit ic	on to view or	change the	e settings related	l to the virtual	input.
		0	0		1

Alarms	Low-Low, Low, High and High-High Alarms limits may be set.		
Deadband	This is the Alarm Deadband. For example, if the High Alarm is 7.00, and the deadband is 0.1, the alarm will activate at 7.01 and deactivate at 6.90.		
Alarm & Datalog Suppression	If any of the relays or digital inputs are selected, any alarms related to this input will be suppressed if the selected relay or digital input is active. At the same time, all datalogs and graphs containing the input will show no data for the duration of the activation.		
Low Range	Enter the low end of the range of the sensor.		
High Range	Enter the high end of the range of the sensor.		
Modbus Mode	Select Server Mode if the Modbus application will write the value to the input on its own schedule. Select Client if the controller will ask the Modbus application for the latest value.		
Remote Device IP	Client mode only. Enter the IP address of the device that will provide the Modbus data.		
Data Port	Client mode only. Enter the data port to be used by the Modbus TCP connection.		

Reply Timeout	Client mode only. Enter the number of seconds to wait before retrying if no data is received.	
Function	Client mode only. Select the Modbus function that the controller will use to read data.	
Remote Register	Client mode only. Enter the register that contains the desired data.	
Update Period	Client mode only. Enter the frequency that the controller will request new data.	
Timeout Alarm Delay	Enter the time that will trigger an Update Timeout alarm if no new data has been received from the Modbus application.	
Name	The name used to identify the virtual switch may be changed.	
Units	Type in the units of measure for the input.	
Туре	Select the type of sensor to be connected to the digital input channel.	



Touch the Outputs icon to view a list of all relay outputs, analog outputs, and virtual (Control) outputs. Swipe up and down the list of outputs. A yellow rectangle on the lower right will indicate if there is more than one page and the current position in the pages

Touch an output to access that output's details and settings.

NOTE: When the output control mode or the input assigned to that output is changed, the output reverts to OFF mode. Once you have changed all settings to match the new mode or sensor, you must put the output into AUTO mode to start control.

## 5.3.1 Relay or Control Outputs, Any Control Mode

## Settings

5.3

Touch the Edit icon to view or change the settings related to the relay. Settings that are available for any control mode include:

HOA Setting	Select Hand, Off or Auto mode by touching the desired mode.
Output Time Limit	Enter the maximum amount of time that the relay can be continuously activated. Once the time limit is reached, the relay will deactivate until the Reset Output Timeout menu is entered.
Reset Output Timeout	Enter this menu to clear an Output Timeout alarm and allow the relay to control the process again.
Interlock Channels	Select the relays and digital inputs that will interlock this relay, when those other relays are activated in Auto mode. Using Hand or Off to activate relays bypasses the Interlock logic.
Activate With Channels	Select the relays and digital inputs that will activate this relay, when those other relays are activated in Auto mode. Using Hand or Off to activate relays bypasses the Activate With logic.
Minimum Relay Cycle	Enter the number of seconds that will be minimum amount of time that the relay will be in the active or inactive state. Normally this will be set to 0, but if using a motorized ball valve that takes time to open and close, set this high enough that the valve has time to complete its movement.
Hand Time Limit	Enter the amount of time that the relay will activate for when it is in Hand mode.
Reset Time Total	Press the Confirm icon to reset the total accumulated on-time stored for the output back to 0.
Name	The name used to identify the relay may be changed.
Mode	Select the desired control mode for the output.

## 5.3.2 Relay or Control Outputs, On/Off Control Mode

## **Output Details**

The details for this type of output include the relay on/off state, HOA mode or Interlock status, accumulated on-time, alarms related to this output, current cycle on time, relay type and the current control mode setting.

Settings 📝

Touch the Edit icon to view or change the settings related to the relay.

Set point	Enter the sensor process value at which the relay will activate.		
Deadband	Enter the sensor process value away from the set point at which the relay will deactivate.		
Duty Cycle Period	Using a duty cycle helps to prevent overshooting the set point in applications where the response of the sensor to chemical additions is slow. Specify the amount of time for the cycle, and the percentage of that cycle time that the relay will be active. The relay will be off for the rest of the cycle, even if the set point has not been satisfied. Enter the length of the duty cycle in minutes:seconds in this menu. Set the time to 00:00 if use of a duty cycle is not required.		
Duty Cycle	Enter the percentage of the cycle period that the relay will be active. Set the percentage to 100 if use of a duty cycle is not required.		
On Delay Time	Enter the delay time for relay activation in hours:minutes:seconds. Set the time to 00:00:00 to immediately activate the relay.		
Off Delay Time	Enter the delay time for relay deactivation in hours:minutes:seconds. Set the time to 00:00:00 to immediately deactivate the relay.		
Input	Select the sensor to be used by this relay.		
Direction	Select the control direction.		
Daily Max Time	Enter the maximum amount of accumulated on-time, in Hand or Auto modes, that the relay can have between midnight and midnight the next day. If the time is exceeded, the relay will deactivate, and a Daily Max Timeout alarm will be triggered. The alarm will clear, and relay allowed to reactivate at midnight the next day.		
	If the relay was in Hand mode when the alarm was triggered, it will revert to whichever HOA state it was in prior to being set to Hand.		
	To override the Daily Max Limit for the rest of the day, press Reset Output Timeout.		

## 5.3.3 Relay or Control Outputs, Flow Timer Control Mode

## **Output Details**

The details for this type of output include the relay on/off state, HOA mode or Interlock status, accumulated ontime, remaining feed time, accumulated flow total, alarms related to this output, current cycle on time, relay type and the current control mode setting.



Touch the Edit icon to view or change the settings related to the relay.

Feed Duration	Enter the amount of time for the relay to activate for once the accumulated volume through the water meter has been reached.
Accumulated Volume	Enter the volume of water to pass through the water meter required to trigger the chemical feed.
Flow Input	Select the input to be used to control this output.
Flow Input #2	Select the second flowmeter input to be used to control this output if applicable. The sum of the two flow total volumes will be used to trigger the chemical feed.

Daily Max Time	Enter the maximum amount of accumulated on-time, in Hand or Auto modes, that the relay can have between midnight and midnight the next day. If the time is exceeded, the relay will deactivate, and a Daily Max Timeout alarm will be triggered. The alarm will clear, and relay allowed to reactivate at midnight the next day.
	If the relay was in Hand mode when the alarm was triggered, it will revert to whichever HOA state it was in prior to being set to Hand.
	To override the Daily Max Limit for the rest of the day, press Reset Output Timeout.

## 5.3.4 Relay or Control Outputs, Bleed and Feed Control Mode

ONLY AVAILABLE IF HVAC MODES ARE ENABLED IN CONFIG MENU – GLOBAL SETTINGS

## **Output Details**

The details for this type of output include the relay on/off state, HOA mode or Interlock status, accumulated on-time, alarms related to this output, current cycle on time, relay type and the current control mode setting. **Settings** 

Touch the Edit icon to view or change the settings related to the relay.

Feed Time Limit	Enter the maximum amount of feed time per bleed event
Bleed	Select the relay to be used for Bleed/Blowdown
Daily Max Time	<ul> <li>Enter the maximum amount of accumulated on-time, in Hand or Auto modes, that the relay can have between midnight and midnight the next day. If the time is exceeded, the relay will deactivate, and a Daily Max Timeout alarm will be triggered. The alarm will clear, and relay allowed to reactivate at midnight the next day.</li> <li>If the relay was in Hand mode when the alarm was triggered, it will revert to whichever HOA state it was in prior to being set to Hand.</li> <li>To override the Daily Max Limit for the rest of the day, press Reset Output Timeout.</li> </ul>

## 5.3.5 Relay or Control Outputs, Bleed then Feed Control Mode

ONLY AVAILABLE IF HVAC MODES ARE ENABLED IN CONFIG MENU - GLOBAL SETTINGS

## **Output Details**

The details for this type of output include the relay on/off state, HOA mode or Interlock status, accumulated on-time, remaining feed time, the accumulated bleed time, alarms related to this output, current cycle on time, relay type and the current control mode setting.

Settings	ð
----------	---

m 1.1 m1.1	•	1 1		
Touch the Edit icon	to view or	change the	settings n	elated to the relav
Touch the Dait foon		change the	Settings I	cluted to the relay.

Feed Percentage	Enter the % of bleed relay activation time to use for the feed relay activation time	
Feed Time Limit	Enter the maximum amount of feed time per bleed event	
<b>Reset Timer</b>	Use this menu to cancel the current feed cycle	
Bleed	Select the relay to be used for Bleed/Blowdown	

Daily Max Time	Enter the maximum amount of accumulated on-time, in Hand or Auto modes, that the relay can have between midnight and midnight the next day. If the time is exceeded, the relay will deactivate, and a Daily Max Timeout alarm will be triggered. The alarm will clear, and relay allowed to reactivate at midnight the next day.
	If the relay was in Hand mode when the alarm was triggered, it will revert to whichever HOA state it was in prior to being set to Hand.
	To override the Daily Max Limit for the rest of the day, press Reset Output Timeout.

## 5.3.6 Relay or Control Outputs, Percent Timer Control Mode

## **Output Details**

The details for this type of output include the relay on/off state, HOA mode or Interlock status, cycle time, accumulated on-time, alarms related to this output, current cycle on time, relay type and the current control mode setting.

## Settings 🧪

Touch the Edit icon to view or change the settings related to the relay.

Sample Period	Enter the duration of the sample period.	
Feed Percentage	Enter the % of the sample period time to use for the feed relay activation time	

## 5.3.7 Relay or Control Outputs, Biocide Timer Control Mode

ONLY AVAILABLE IF HVAC MODES ARE ENABLED IN CONFIG MENU - GLOBAL SETTINGS

## **Basic Timer Operation**

This algorithm is typically used to provide a baseline amount of chlorine for disinfection, and periodically shocking the system with a larger dose. During normal operation, the relay will be reacting to the sensor to maintain a set point within a programmable Deadband, as described in On/Off Control Mode above. When a Spike event triggers, the algorithm will change from the normal set point to the Spike Set Point, for the programmed time. Once the time expires, control to the normal set point resumes.

## **Basic Biocide Operation**

When a biocide event triggers, the algorithm will first prebleed (if a prebleed is programmed) for the set amount of prebleed time or down to the set prebleed conductivity. Then the biocide relay is turned on for the set duration. This is followed by a post-bio add lockout that blocks the bleed relay from turning on for a set amount of bleed lockout time.

## **Special Condition Handling**

## Prebleed

If both a time limit and a conductivity limit are set, the time limit takes precedence. The bleed relay will turn off once the time limit is reached or when the prebleed conductivity limit is reached (whichever occurs first). If the prebleed has a conductivity limit set, then the time limit can't be set to zero, as this would allow the prebleed to last forever if the conductivity limit is never reached.

## Overlapping biocide events

If a second biocide event occurs while the first one is still active (in prebleed, biocide add or lockout), the second event will be ignored. An Event Skipped alarm will be set.

## Interlock Conditions

Interlocks override the relay control, but do not change the operation of the timers or related bleed control. A no-flow (or other interlock) condition does not delay a biocide add. The biocide add duration timer will continue even if the relay is locked out due to a no-flow or other interlock condition. This will prevent delayed biocide adds which can potentially cause higher than expected biocide concentrations in the system when two biocides adds occur close to the same time. Not allowing delayed biocide adds will also prevent incompatible biocides getting added at close to the same time. "Activate With" Conditions

"Activate with channels" settings override the relay control, but do not change the operation of the timers or related bleed control. The biocide timer continues counting biocide add time when the biocide relay is forced on, and ends at the expected time (biocide event start time plus duration). If the "activate with" condition continues after the end of the biocide feed time, the relay remains activated.

## <u>Alarms</u>

An Event Skipped alarm is set when a second biocide event occurs while one event is still running (either in prebleed, biocide add or post-biocide add lockout).

An Event Skipped alarm is also set when the biocide add relay never turns on during a biocide add because of an interlock condition.

The alarm is cleared when the relay is next activated for any reason (the next timer event or HAND mode or "activate with" force on condition).

## **Output Details**

The details for this type of output include the relay on/off state, HOA mode or Interlock status, accumulated on-time, alarms related to this output, current cycle on time, relay type and the current control mode setting. The current week number and day of the week is displayed (even if there is no multi-week repetition event programmed). Cycle Time shows the time counting down of the currently active part of the biocide cycle (pre-bleed, biocide feed, or post biocide feed lockout of the bleed).

Settings 🛃

Touch the Edit icon to view or change the settings related to the relay.

Event 1 (through 10)	Enter these menus to program timer events via the menus below:	
· · · · ·		
Repetition	Select the time cycle to repeat the event: Daily, 1 Week, 2 Week, 4 Week, or None. An event means that the output is turned on at the same time of day, for the same amount of time, and except for the Daily cycle, on the same day of the week.	
Week Only appears if Repetition is longer than 1 Week. Select the week the event will occur.		
<b>Day</b> Only appears if Repetition is longer than Daily. Select the day of the we during which the event will occur.		
Start Time	<b>Start Time</b> Enter the time of day to start the event.	
Duration	on Enter the amount of time that the relay will be on.	
Bleed	Select the relay to be used for Bleed/Blowdown	
<b>Prebleed Time</b> If lowering the conductivity prior to feeding biocide is desired using a fix time instead of a specific conductivity setting, enter the amount of time for prebleed. Also may be used to apply a time limit on a conductivity based prebleed.		
Prebleed To	If lowering the conductivity prior to feeding biocide is desired, enter the conductivity value. If no prebleed is required, or if a time-based prebleed is preferred, set the conductivity value to 0.	
Cond Input	Select the sensor to be used to control the prebleed relay selected above.	
Bleed Lockout	Enter the amount of time to lockout bleed after the biocide feed is complete.	
Add Last MissedSelect Enabled if the controller should delay start the most recent I until immediately after an Interlock clears, or Disabled if all Bioci- be skipped if there is an Interlock condition at the time the add was		

## 5.3.8 Relay or Control Outputs, Alarm Output Mode

## **Output Details**

The details for this type of output include the relay on/off state, HOA mode or Interlock status, accumulated ontime, alarms related to this output, current cycle on time, relay type and the current control mode setting.



Alarm Mode	Select the alarm conditions that will put the relay into the alarm state: All Alarms Selected Alarms	
On Delay Time	Enter the delay time for relay activation in hours:minutes:seconds. Set the time to 00:00:00 to immediately activate the relay.	
Off Delay Time	Enter the delay time for relay deactivation in hours:minutes:seconds. Set the time to 00:00:00 to immediately deactivate the relay.	
Select Alarms	Scroll through the list of all inputs and outputs, as well as System Alarms and Network (Ethernet) alarms. Touch the parameter to select alarms related to that parameter, then scroll through the list of alarms. Touch each alarm to check the box indicating the alarm is selected. Touch the Confirm icon when finished with that parameter to save the changes. Repeat for each input and output.	
Output	Select if the relay will be active when in the alarm state (Normally Open) or if the relay will be active when not in the alarm state (Normally Closed).	

Touch the Edit icon to view or change the settings related to the relay.

## 5.3.9 Relay or Control Outputs, Time Proportional Control Mode

## **Output Details**

The details for this type of output include the relay on/off state, HOA mode or Interlock status, the current % on time calculated for the cycle, the current point in the cycle time, accumulated on-time, alarms related to this output, current cycle on time, relay type and the current control mode setting.

## Settings 🤌

Touch the Edit icon to view or change the settings related to the relay.

Set point	Enter the sensor process value at which the relay will be off for the entire Sample Period.	
Proportional Band	Enter the distance that the sensor process value is away from the set point at which the relay will be on for the entire Sample Period.	
Sample Period	Enter the duration of the sample period.	
Input	Select the sensor to be used by this relay.	
Direction	Select the control direction.	
<b>Daily Max Time</b> Enter the maximum amount of accumulated on-time, in Hand or Auto more relay can have between midnight and midnight the next day. If the time is the relay will deactivate, and a Daily Max Timeout alarm will be triggere will clear, and relay allowed to reactivate at midnight the next day.		
	If the relay was in Hand mode when the alarm was triggered, it will revert to whichever HOA state it was in prior to being set to Hand.	
	To override the Daily Max Limit for the rest of the day, press Reset Output Timeout.	

## 5.3.10 Relay or Control Outputs, Intermittent Sampling Control Mode

ONLY AVAILABLE IF HVAC MODES ARE ENABLED IN CONFIG MENU – GLOBAL SETTINGS

In an Intermittent Sampling with Proportional Blowdown control mode, the controller reads an analog input on a timed schedule, and the relay responds to maintain the conductivity value at the set point by activating for a programmable amount of time that varies with the deviation from the set point.

The relay goes through a sequence of activation/deactivation as described below. The intended purpose of this algorithm is boiler blowdown. A sample cannot be supplied to the sensor continuously in many boilers because a recirculating loop is not possible, and it would be a waste of hot water to constantly run a sample to a drain. A valve is opened intermittently to supply a sample to the sensor.

Where a non-ideal installation of the sensor can cause the sample to flash to steam, and give a false low reading, this can be corrected by taking the reading with the sample held in the pipe with the sampling valve closed, so the sample is at boiler pressure and therefore back in the liquid state. Enable Trap Sample if this is the case. Because the conductivity reading cannot be trusted while the valve is open, the blowdown is timed rather than in direct response to a sensor reading. Rather than relying upon a fixed time, where the blowdown could be much longer than necessary if the reading is just barely off the set point value, proportional blowdown adjusts the time appropriately.

If Trap Sample is Disabled, then the blowdown is not timed, and the Hold Time and Maximum Blowdown time are not used. The blowdown valve will stay open until the conductivity is below set point. In this case the Output Time Limit menu is available to stop the blowdown if the sensor is unresponsive.

Note that the software will not allow two relays using Intermittent Sampling to be assigned to the same sensor input; the previous relay set up will change to Off mode.

## **Output Details**

The details for this type of output include the relay on/off state, relay status (HOA mode, Interlock status, Intermittent Sampling cycle step, etc.), time remaining for the active Intermittent Sampling cycle step, alarms related to this output, current cycle on time, relay type, the live reading of the conductivity, and the current control mode setting.



Set point	Enter the conductivity value below which the controller will not start a blowdown cycle.	
Proportional Band	(only shown if trap sample is enabled) Enter the conductivity value above the set point at which the maximum blowdown time will occur. For example, if the Set point is 2000 uS/cm, and the Proportional Band is 200 uS/cm, then if the conductivity is above 2200 uS/cm the blowdown valve will open for the Maximum Blowdown time described be- low. If the conductivity of the trapped sample is 2100 uS/cm, the blowdown valve will open for half the Maximum Blowdown time.	
Deadband	(only shown if trap sample is disabled) Enter the sensor process value away from the set point at which the relay will deactivate.	
Sample Time	Enter the length of time the blowdown valve will be open in order to capture a fresh sample of boiler water.	
Hold Time	(only shown if trap sample is enabled) Enter the length of time the blowdown valve will be closed in order to ensure that the captured sample is at boiler pressure.	
Maximum Blowdown	(only shown if trap sample is enabled) Enter the maximum length of time that the blowdown valve will be open, when the conductivity of the captured sample is above the set point plus the proportional band.	
Wait Time	Enter the time to wait to sample the water again once the captured sample is below set point.	
Trap Sample	Enable or disable trapping of the sample.	
Cond Input	Select the sensor to be used by this relay.	

Touch the Edit icon to view or change the settings related to the relay.

## 5.3.11 Relay, Manual Mode

## **Output Details**

The details for this type of output include the relay on/off state, HOA mode or Interlock status, accumulated ontime, alarms related to this output, current cycle on time, relay type and the current control mode setting.



Touch the Edit icon to view or change the settings related to the relay. A Manual relay will activate if the HOA mode is Hand, or if it is Activated With another channel.

On Delay Time	Enter the delay time for relay activation in hours:minutes:seconds. Set the time to 00:00:00 to immediately activate the relay.
Off Delay Time	Enter the delay time for relay deactivation in hours:minutes:seconds. Set the time to 00:00:00 to immediately deactivate the relay.

## 5.3.12 Relay or Control Outputs, Pulse Proportional Control Mode

ONLY AVAILABLE IF CONTROLLER INCLUDES PULSE OUTPUT HARDWARE

### **Output Details**

The details for this type of output include the relay pulse rate, HOA mode or Interlock status, accumulated on-time, alarms related to this output, current cycle on time, relay type and the current control mode setting.

### Settings 🥖

Touch the Edit icon to view or change the settings related to the relay.

Set point	Enter the sensor process value at which the output will pulse at the Minimum Output % set below.	
Proportional Band	Enter the distance that the sensor process value is away from the set point beyond which the output will be pulsing at the Maximum Output % set below.	
Minimum Output	Enter the lowest possible pulse rate as a percentage of the Maximum Stroke Rate set below (normally 0%).	
Maximum Output	Enter the highest possible pulse rate as a percentage of the Maximum Stroke Rate set below.	
Maximum Rate	Enter the maximum pulse rate that the metering pump is designed to accept (10 - 2400 pulse/minute range).	
Input	Select the sensor to be used by this relay.	
Direction	Set the control direction.	

## 5.3.13 Relay or Control Outputs, PID Control Mode

ONLY AVAILABLE IF CONTROLLER INCLUDES PULSE OUTPUT HARDWARE & HVAC MODE IS DISABLED The PID algorithm controls a solid state relay using standard Proportional-Integral-Derivative control logic. The algorithm provides feedback control based on an error value continuously calculated as the difference between a measured process variable and a desired set point. Tuning settings specify the response for proportional (the size of the error), integral (the time that the error has been present), and derivative (the rate of change for the error) parameters. With proper tuning, the PID control algorithm can hold the process value close the set point while minimizing overshoot and undershoot.

#### **Normalized Error**

The error value versus set point that is calculated by the controller is normalized and represented as percent of full scale. As a result, tuning parameters entered by the user are not dependent upon the scale of the process variable and the PID response with similar settings will be more consistent even when using different types of sensor inputs.

The scale used to normalize the error is dependent upon the type of sensor selected. By default, the full nominal range of the sensor is used. This range is editable by the user if tighter control is desired.

#### **PID Equation Formats**

The controller supports two different forms of the PID equation as specified by the Gain Form setting. The two forms require different units for entry of the PID tuning parameters.

#### Standard

The standard form is more commonly used in industry because its time-based settings for the integral and derivative coefficients are more meaningful. This form is selected by default.

Parameter	Description	Units
K <sub>p</sub>	Gain	unitless
T <sub>i</sub>	Integral Time	seconds or seconds/repeat
T <sub>d</sub>	Derivative Time	seconds

 $Output (\%) = K_p \left[ e(t) + \frac{1}{T_a} \int e(t) dt + T_d \frac{de(t)}{dt} \right]$ 

Parameter	Description	Units
e(t)	Current Error	% of full scale
dt	Delta Time Between Readings	seconds
de(t)	Difference Between Current Error & Previous Error	% of full scale

#### Parallel

The parallel form allows the user to enter all parameters as Gains. In all cases, larger gain values result in faster output response.

Parameter	Description	Units	
K <sub>p</sub>	Proportional Gain	unitless	
K	Integral Gain	1/seconds	
K <sub>d</sub>	Derivative Gain	seconds	

Output (%) = 
$$K_p e(t) + K_i \int e(t)dt + K_d \frac{de(t)}{dt}$$

#### **Integral Value Management**

To determine the integral component of the PID calculation, the controller software must maintain a running total of the accumulated area under the error curve (Current Integral). The sign of the value added to the accumulated Current Integral during each cycle may be positive or negative based on the current Direction setting as well as the relative values of the current process reading and the set point.

#### **Override Control**

The Current Integral accumulates when the output is set to Auto mode. If the controller is switched to Off mode, the value no longer accumulates, but it is not cleared. Therefore, PID control will resume where it left off if the controller is switched from Off back to Auto. Similarly, accumulation of the Control Integral will be suspended if the output is interlocked and resume after the lock-out is removed.

#### **Bumpless Transfer**

When the output is switched from Hand to Auto mode, the controller calculates a value for the Current Integral using the current error to generate the same output percent as the Hand Output setting. This calculation does not use the Derivative tuning setting to minimize errors from momentary fluctuations in the input signal. This feature ensures a smooth transition from manual to automatic control with minimal overshoot or undershoot as long as the user sets the Hand Output percentage close to the value that the process is expected to require for optimal control in Auto mode.

#### Wind-up Suppression

The Current Integral value that is accumulating while the output is set to Auto can become very large or very small if the process value remains on the same side of the set point for a prolonged period of time. However, the controller may not be able to continue to respond if its output is already set to the minimum or maximum limits (0-100%)

by default). This condition is referred to as Control Wind-Up and can result severe overshoot or undershoot after a prolonged upset has ended.

For example, if the process value remains far below the set point despite a control output being pinned at 100%, the Current Integral will continue to accumulate errors (wind-up). When the process value finally rises to above the set point, negative errors will begin to decrease the Current Integral value. However, the value may remain large enough to keep the output at 100% long after the set point is satisfied. The controller will overshoot the set point and the process value will continue to rise.

To optimize system recovery after wind-up situations, the controller suppresses updates to the Current Integral that would drive the output beyond its minimum or maximum limit. Ideally, the PID parameters will be tuned and the control elements (pump, valves, etc.) will be sized properly so that the output never reaches its minimum or maximum limit during normal control operations. But with this wind-up suppression feature, overshoot will be minimized should that situation occur.

## **Output Details**

The details for this type of output include the pulse rate in %, HOA mode or Interlock status, input value, current integral, current and accumulated on-times, alarms related to this output, relay type, and the current control mode setting.

Set Point	Numeric entry of a process value used as a target for PID control. The default value, units and display format (number of decimal places) used during data entry are defined based on the Input channel setting selected.
Gain	When the Gain Form setting is Standard, this unitless value is multiplied by the total of the proportional, integral, and derivative terms to determine the calculated output percent.
Proportional Gain	When the Gain Form setting is Parallel, this unitless value is multiplied by the normalized error (current process value versus set point) to determine the proportional component of the calculated output percent.
Integral Time	When the Gain Form setting is Standard, this value is divided into the integral of the normalized error (area under the error curve), then multiplied by the Gain to determine the integral component of the calculated output percent.
Integral Gain	When the Gain Form setting is Parallel, this value is multiplied by the integral of the normalized error (area under the error curve) to determine the integral component of the calculated output percent.
Derivative Time	When the Gain Form setting is Standard, this value is multiplied by the change in error between the current reading and the previous reading, then multiplied by the Gain to determine the derivative component of the calculated output percent.
Derivative Gain	When the Gain Form setting is Parallel, this value is multiplied by the change in error between the current reading and the previous reading to determine the derivative component of the calculated output percent.
Reset PID Integral	The PID Integral Value is a running total of the accumulated area under the error curve (Current Integral). When this menu option is selected, this total is set to zero and the PID algorithm is reset to its initial state.
Minimum Output	Enter the lowest possible pulse rate as a percentage of the Maximum Stroke Rate set below (normally 0%).
Maximum Output	Enter the highest possible pulse rate as a percentage of the Maximum Stroke Rate set below.
Maximum Rate	Enter the maximum pulse rate that the metering pump is designed to accept $(10 - 2400 \text{ pulse/minute range}).$
Input	Select the sensor to be used by this relay
Direction	Set the control direction. This setting is used to determine the sign of the calculated error (current process value versus set point) and allows flexible control with only positive values for all PID tuning parameters.

Input Minimum	The low end of the sensor input range, used to normalize errors into percent of full scale units. These values are set to the nominal range of the selected input sensor by default.
Input Maximum	The high end of the sensor input range, used to normalize errors into percent of full scale units. These values are set to the nominal range of the selected input sensor by default.
Gain Form	Select the PID Equation Format used to enter tuning parameters.

## 5.3.14 Relay or Control Outputs, Dual Set Point Mode

## **Output Details**

The details for this type of output include the relay on/off state, HOA mode or Interlock status, accumulated ontime, alarms related to this output, current cycle on time, relay type and the current control mode setting.

Settings 📝

Touch the Edit icon to view or change the settings related to the relay.

Set point	Enter the first sensor process value at which the relay will activate.	
Set point 2	Enter the second sensor process value at which the relay will activate.	
Deadband	Enter the sensor process value away from the set point at which the relay will deactivate.	
Duty Cycle Period	Using a duty cycle helps to prevent overshooting the set point in applications where the response of the sensor to chemical additions is slow. Specify the amount of time for the cycle, and the percentage of that cycle time that the relay will be active. The relay will be off for the rest of the cycle, even if the set point has not been satisfied. Enter the length of the duty cycle in minutes:seconds in this menu. Set the time to 00:00 if use of a duty cycle is not required.	
Duty Cycle	Enter the percentage of the cycle period that the relay will be active. Set the percentage to 100 if use of a duty cycle is not required.	
On Delay Time	Enter the delay time for relay activation in hours:minutes:seconds. Set the time to 00:00:00 to immediately activate the relay.	
Off Delay Time	Enter the delay time for relay deactivation in hours:minutes:seconds. Set the time to 00:00:00 to immediately deactivate the relay.	
Input	Select the sensor to be used by this relay.	
Direction	Select the control direction. In Range will activate the relay when the input reading is between the two set points. Out of Range will activate the relay when the input reading is outside the two set points.	
Daily Max Time	<ul> <li>Enter the maximum amount of accumulated on-time, in Hand or Auto modes, that the relay can have between midnight and midnight the next day. If the time is exceeded, the relay will deactivate, and a Daily Max Timeout alarm will be triggered. The alarm will clear, and relay allowed to reactivate at midnight the next day.</li> <li>If the relay was in Hand mode when the alarm was triggered, it will revert to whichever HOA state it was in prior to being set to Hand.</li> </ul>	
	To override the Daily Max Limit for the rest of the day, press Reset Output Timeout.	

## 5.3.15 Relay or Control Outputs, Timer Control Mode

ONLY AVAILABLE IF HVAC MODES ARE DISABLED IN CONFIG MENU – GLOBAL SETTINGS

## **Basic Timer Operation**

When a timer event triggers the algorithm will activate the relay for the programmed time.

## **Special Condition Handling**

Overlapping timer events

If a second timer event occurs while the first one is still active, the second event will be ignored. An Event Skipped alarm will be set.

Interlock Conditions

Interlocks override the relay control, but do not change the operation of the timer control.

A digital input or output interlock condition does not delay the relay activation. The relay activation duration timer will continue even if the relay is deactivated due to an interlock condition. This will prevent delayed events which can potentially cause problems in they do not occur at the correct time.

"Activate With" Conditions

"Activate with channels" settings override the relay control, but do not change the operation of the timer control. The relay activation duration timer continues counting when the timer relay is forced on, and ends at the expected time (event start time plus duration). If the "activate with" condition continues after the end of the event time, the relay remains activated.

Alarms

An Event Skipped alarm is set when a second timer event occurs while one event is still running.

An Event Skipped alarm is also set when the timer relay never turns on during an event because of an interlock condition.

The alarm is cleared when the relay is next activated for any reason (the next timer event or HAND mode or "activate with" force on condition).

## **Output Details**

The details for this type of output include the relay on/off state, HOA mode or Interlock status, accumulated ontime, alarms related to this output, current cycle on time, relay type and the current control mode setting. The current week number and day of the week is displayed (even if there is no multi-week repetition event programmed). Cycle Time shows the time counting down of the currently active part of the timer cycle.

## Settings

Touch the Edit icon to view or change the settings related to the relay.

Event 1 (through 10)	Enter these menus to program timer events via the menus below:
Repetition	Select the time cycle to repeat the event: Hourly, Daily, 1 Week, 2 Week, 4 Week, or None.
	An event means that the output is turned on at the same time of day, for the same amount of time, and except for the Daily cycle, on the same day of the week.
Week	Only appears if Repetition is longer than 1 Week. Select the week during which the event will occur.
Day	Only appears if Repetition is longer than Daily. Select the day of the week during which the event will occur.
Events Per Day	Only appears if Repetition is Hourly. Select the number of events per day. The events occur on the Start Time and then evenly spaced throughout the day.
Start Time	Enter the time of day to start the event.
Duration	Enter the amount of time that the relay will be on.
Add Last Missed	Select Enabled if the controller should delay start the most recent Biocide cycle until immediately after an Interlock clears, or Disabled if all Biocide feed should be skipped if there is an Interlock condition at the time the add was due to start.

## 5.3.16 Relay or Control Outputs, Probe Wash Control Mode

## **Basic Timer Operation**

When a Probe Wash event triggers, the algorithm will activate the relay for the programmed time. The relay will activate a pump or valve to supply a cleaning solution to the sensor or sensors. The output of the selected sensors will either be held or disabled during the cleaning cycle, and for a programmable hold time after the cleaning cycle.

### **Special Condition Handling**

### Overlapping timer events

If a second timer event occurs while the first one is still active, the second event will be ignored. An Event Skipped alarm will be set.

### Interlock Conditions

Interlocks override the relay control, but do not change the operation of the timer control.

A digital input or output interlock condition does not delay the relay activation. The relay activation duration timer will continue even if the relay is deactivated due to an interlock condition. This will prevent delayed events which can potentially cause problems in they do not occur at the correct time.

### "Activate With" Conditions

"Activate with channels" settings override the relay control, but do not change the operation of the timer control. The relay activation duration timer continues counting when the timer relay is forced on, and ends at the expected time (event start time plus duration). If the "activate with" condition continues after the end of the event time, the relay remains activated.

### <u>Alarms</u>

An Event Skipped alarm is set when a second timer event occurs while one event is still running.

An Event Skipped alarm is also set when the timer relay never turns on during an event because of an interlock condition.

The alarm is cleared when the relay is next activated for any reason (the next timer event or HAND mode or "activate with" force on condition).

### **Output Details**

The details for this type of output include the relay on/off state, HOA mode or Interlock status, accumulated ontime, alarms related to this output, current cycle on time, relay type and the current control mode setting. The current week number and day of the week is displayed (even if there is no multi-week repetition event programmed). Cycle Time shows the time counting down of the currently active part of the timer cycle.

### Settings 🥖

Touch the Edit icon to view or change the settings related to the relay.

Event 1 (through 10)	Enter these menus to program timer events via the menus below:
Repetition	Select the time cycle to repeat the event: Hourly, Daily, 1 Week, 2 Week, 4 Week, or None. An event means that the output is turned on at the same time of day, for the same amount of time, and except for the Daily cycle, on the same day of the week.
Week	
Day	Only appears if Repetition is longer than Daily. Select the day of the week during which the event will occur.
Events Per Day	Only appears if Repetition is Hourly. Select the number of events per day. The events occur on the Start Time and then evenly spaced throughout the day.
Start Time	Enter the time of day to start the event.
Duration	Enter the amount of time that the relay will be on.
Input	Select the sensor that will be washed.
Input 2	Select the second sensor, if applicable, that will be washed.
Sensor Mode	Select the effect that the probe wash event will have on any control outputs that use the sensor(s) being washed. The options are to either Disable the sensor readings (turn the control output off) or Hold the sensor reading at the last valid sensor reading prior to the start of the probe wash event.

Enter the amount of time needed to hold the sensor reading after the event has finished, in order for the wash solution to be replaced by process solution.

## 5.3.17 Relay or Control Outputs, Spike Control Mode

## **Basic Timer Operation**

This algorithm is typically used to provide a baseline amount of chlorine for disinfection, and periodically shocking the system with a larger dose. During normal operation, the relay will be reacting to the sensor to maintain a set point within a programmable Deadband, as described in On/Off Control Mode above. When a Spike event triggers, the algorithm will change from the normal set point to the Spike Set Point, for the programmed time. Once the time expires, control to the normal set point resumes. The Onset Time setting allows the user to decide if the programmed spike duration time starts counting down immediately, or if the controller will wait until the higher set point is achieved

(or the onset time expires, whichever comes first) before starting the spike Duration timer.

## **Special Condition Handling**

Overlapping timer events

If a second timer event occurs while the first one is still active, the second event will be ignored. An Event Skipped alarm will be set.

Interlock Conditions

Interlocks override the relay control, but do not change the operation of the timer control.

A digital input or output interlock condition does not delay the relay activation. The relay activation duration timer will continue even if the relay is deactivated due to an interlock condition. This will prevent delayed events which can potentially cause problems in they do not occur at the correct time.

"Activate With" Conditions

"Activate with channels" settings override the relay control, but do not change the operation of the timer control. The relay activation duration timer continues counting when the timer relay is forced on, and ends at the expected time (event start time plus duration). If the "activate with" condition continues after the end of the event time, the relay remains activated.

<u>Alarms</u>

An Event Skipped alarm is set when a second timer event occurs while one event is still running.

An Event Skipped alarm is also set when the timer relay never turns on during an event because of an interlock condition.

The alarm is cleared when the relay is next activated for any reason (the next timer event or HAND mode or "activate with" force on condition).

## **Output Details**

The details for this type of output include the relay on/off state, HOA mode or Interlock status, accumulated ontime, current cycle on time, relay type and alarms. The current week number and day of the week is displayed (even if there is no multi-week repetition event programmed). Cycle Time shows the time counting down of the currently active part of the cycle.



Press the Edit key view or change the settings related to the relay.

Set point	Enter the sensor process value at which the relay will activate.
Spike Set point	Enter the sensor process value at which the relay will activate during the Spike
	Event time.
Deadband	Enter the sensor process value away from the set point at which the relay will deactivate. The same Deadband is used for the normal Set Point and the Spike Set Point.

Onset Time	The onset time determines when the duration timer starts. If set to zero, the dura-
	tion time starts immediately. If set higher than that, the controller will not start the duration timer until the spike set point is achieved, or until the onset time is over, whichever comes first.
Duty Cycle Period	Using a duty cycle helps to prevent overshooting the set point in applications where the response of the sensor to chemical additions is slow. Specify the amount of time for the cycle, and the percentage of that cycle time that the relay will be active. The relay will be off for the rest of the cycle, even if the set point has not been satisfied.
	Enter the length of the Duty Cycle Period in minutes:seconds in this menu. Set the time to 00:00 if use of a duty cycle is not required.
Duty Cycle	Enter the percentage of the cycle period that the relay will be active. Set the percentage to 100 if use of a duty cycle is not required.
Event 1 (through 8)	Enter these menus to program spike events via the menus below:
Repetition	Select the time cycle to repeat the event: Daily, 1 Week, 2 Week, 4 Week, or None. An event means that the output is turned on at the same time of day, for the same amount of time, and except for the Daily cycle, on the same day of the week.
Week	Only appears if Repetition is longer than 1 Week. Select the week during which the event will occur.
Day	Only appears if Repetition is longer than Daily. Select the day of the week during which the event will occur.
Start Time	Enter the time of day to start the event.
Duration	Enter the amount of time that the relay will be on.
Input	Select the sensor to be used by this relay.
Direction	Select the control direction.
Daily Max Time	Enter the maximum amount of accumulated on-time, in Hand or Auto modes, that the relay can have between midnight and midnight the next day. If the time is exceeded, the relay will deactivate, and a Daily Max Timeout alarm will be triggered. The alarm will clear, and relay allowed to reactivate at midnight the next day.
	If the relay was in Hand mode when the alarm was triggered, it will revert to whichever HOA state it was in prior to being set to Hand.
	To override the Daily Max Limit for the rest of the day, press Reset Output Timeout.

#### **Relay or Control Outputs Output, Flow Proportional Mode** 5.3.18

ONLY AVAILABLE IF CONTROLLER INCLUDES PULSE OUTPUT HARDWARE

Overview

In Flow Proportional control mode, the controller monitors the rate of flow through an analog or digital flow meter, and continuously adjusts the proportional band to achieve a target PPM level.

The user enters the target PPM and the data necessary to calculate the proportional band (the water flow rate at which the maximum pulse rate will occur) required to maintain the target PPM with that flow rate of water.

> *Target PPM x Water Flow Rate (liter/min or gal/min)* % output = Cycles x Pump Rating (liter or gal/hr) x Pump Setting (%) x Specific Gravity x 166.67

% output = Target PPM x Water Flow Rate (m<sup>3</sup>/min)

Cycles x Pump Rating (liter/hr) x Pump Setting (%) x Specific Gravity x 0.16667

## **Control Operation**

If the output is continuously on for longer than the Output Time Limit, then output will deactivate.

#### **Output Details**

The details for this type of output include the output %, HOA mode or Interlock status, alarms related to this output, flow input value, current cycle on time, total accumulated on-time, raw pulse rate output, and the current control mode setting.

Settings 🤌

Touch the Edit icon to view or change the settings related to the relay.

Target	Enter the desired PPM set point for the product.	
Pump Capacity	Enter the maximum flow rate for the metering pump	
Pump Setting	Enter the stroke length setting for the metering pump, in percent	
Specific Gravity	Enter the specific gravity of the product to be added.	
Maximum Rate	Enter the maximum pulse rate that the metering pump is designed to accept (10 - 2400 pulse/minute range).	
Hand Output	Enter the output % desired when the output is in Hand mode	
Flow Input	Select the flow meter to be used as an input for this control relay	
Cycles Input	Select the virtual input that is programmed as a Ratio calculation of the system conductivity/makeup conductivity, or select None.	
Low Cycles Limit	Appears if a Cycles Input has been selected. Enter the lower limit for cycles of concentration, if used. The calculated on-time is limited to a maximum value if the cycles of concentration gets too low.	

## 5.3.19 Relay or Control Outputs, Target PPM Control Mode

ONLY AVAILABLE IF HVAC MODE IS ENABLED

#### Overview

In Target PPM control mode, the controller monitors the total volume of flow through up to two analog or digital flow meters, and after a programmable volume has been accumulated, the relay activates for a calculated time to achieve a target PPM level.

The user enters the target PPM, the volume of water to trigger the chemical feed, and the data necessary to calculate the pump on-time required to maintain the target PPM in that volume of water.

Pump On-Time (sec.) =

Accumulator Setpoint (gal or l) x Product Level x 0.0036 Cycles x Pump Rating (gal or l/hr.) x Pump Setting (%) x Specific Gravity (g/cm<sup>3</sup>)

Pump On-Time (sec.) =

Accumulator Setpoint (m³) x Product Level x 3.6

Cycles x Pump Rating (I/hr) x Pump Setting (%) x Specific Gravity (g/cm<sup>3</sup>)

## **Control Operation**

As flow accumulates, the controller updates a field called Accumulator Total. When this value is greater than or equal to the value set for the Accumulator Volume, the relay activates for the calculated number of seconds, and the accumulated total is reduced by the accumulator volume amount.

If the trigger volume is achieved again before the activation time has expired, the newly calculated on-time per unit volume is added to the remaining on-time. If the relay state is continuously on for longer than the Output Time Limit, then relay will deactivate.

## **Output Details**

The details for this type of output include the relay on/off state, HOA mode or Interlock status, total accumulated on-time, alarms related to this output, current cycle on time, remaining on-time, accumulator total, disturbance input value (if used) and adjusted target setpoint (if disturbance input is used), cycles of concentration, relay type and the current control mode setting.

## Settings 🥻

Touch the Edit icon to view or change the settings related to the relay

Target	Enter the desired PPM set point for the product.	
Pump Capacity	Enter the maximum flow rate for the metering pump.	
Pump Setting	Enter the stroke length setting for the metering pump, in percent.	
Specific Gravity	Enter the specific gravity of the product to be added.	
Accumulator Volume	Enter the volume of water passing through the water meter to trigger the chemical feed.	
Flow Input	Select the flow meter to be used as an input for this control relay.	
Flow Input 2	Select the second flow meter, if any, to be used as an input for this control relay.	
Cycles Input	Select the virtual input that is programmed as a Ratio calculation of the system conductivity/makeup conductivity, or select None.	
Low Cycles Limit	Enter the lower limit for cycles of concentration, if used. The calculated on-time is limited to a maximum value if the cycles of concentration gets too low.	
Disturbance Input	Select the virtual input or control output that will multiplied by the control setpoint (Target ppm setpoint). A typical application for this is to use a corrosion sensor as the disturbance input to adjust the PPM setpoint.	
Daily Max Time	Enter the maximum amount of accumulated on-time, in Hand or Auto modes, that the relay can have between midnight and midnight the next day. If the time is exceeded, the relay will deactivate, and a Daily Max Timeout alarm will be triggered. The alarm will clear, and relay allowed to reactivate at midnight the next day. If the relay was in Hand mode when the alarm was triggered, it will revert to whichever HOA state it was in prior to being set to Hand. To override the Daily Max Limit for the rest of the day, press Reset Output	
	Timeout.	

## 5.3.20 Relay, PPM by Volume Control Mode

ONLY AVAILABLE IF HVAC MODE IS ENABLED. NOT AVAILABLE FOR VIRTUAL OUTPUTS.

## Overview

In PPM by Volume control mode, the controller monitors the total volume of flow through up to two analog or digital flow meters, and after a programmable volume has been accumulated, the relay activates until the calculated number of pulses from a flow monitoring device to achieve a target PPM level are received.

The user enters the target PPM, the volume of water to trigger the chemical feed, and the data necessary to calculate the volume of chemical required to maintain the target PPM in that volume of water. The Feed Monitoring device programming (volume/pulse, assignment of the device to a relay output) is entered in the Feed Monitor digital input menus.

Volume to Feed (gal or I) = <u>Accumulated Volume (gal or I) x Target PPM</u> Cycles x Specific Gravity x 10<sup>6</sup>

Volume to Feed (I) = Accumulated Volume (m<sup>3</sup>) x Target PPM

(Cycles x Specific Gravity x 10<sup>6</sup>) x 1000

## **Control Operation**

As flow accumulates, the controller updates a field called Accumulator Total. When this value is greater than or equal to the value set for the Accumulator Volume, the relay activates for the calculated number of pulses from the feed monitor, and the accumulated total is reduced by the accumulator volume amount.

If the trigger volume is achieved again before the activation time has expired, the newly calculated feed monitor pulses per unit volume are added to the remaining number. If the relay state is continuously on for longer than the Output Time Limit, then relay will deactivate.

## **Output Details**

The details for this type of output include the relay on/off state, HOA mode or Interlock status, total accumulated on-time, alarms related to this output, current cycle on time, remaining feed volume, accumulator total, cycles of concentration, relay type and the current control mode setting.

## Settings

Enter the desired PPM set point for the product.	
Enter the specific gravity of the product to be added.	
Enter the volume of water passing through the water meter to trigger the chemical feed.	
Select the flow meter to be used as an input for this control relay.	
Select the second flow meter, if any, to be used as an input for this control relay.	
Select the virtual input that is programmed as a Ratio calculation of the system conductivity/makeup conductivity, or select None.	
Enter the lower limit for cycles of concentration, if used. The calculated on-time is limited to a maximum value if the cycles of concentration gets too low.	
Enter the maximum amount of accumulated on-time, in Hand or Auto modes, that the relay can have between midnight and midnight the next day. If the time is exceeded, the relay will deactivate, and a Daily Max Timeout alarm will be triggered. The alarm will clear, and relay allowed to reactivate at midnight the next day. If the relay was in Hand mode when the alarm was triggered, it will revert to whichever HOA state it was in prior to being set to Hand. To override the Daily Max Limit for the rest of the day, press Reset Output Timeout.	

Touch the Edit icon to view or change the settings related to the relay

## 5.3.21 Relay, Counter Timer Control Mode

ONLY AVAILABLE IF HVAC MODES ARE DISABLED IN CONFIG MENU - GLOBAL SETTINGS

The Counter Timer algorithm activates the relay for a programmable amount of time, triggered by the accumulation of a programmable number of contact closures from a Digital Counter type input.

## **Output Details**

The details for this type of output include the relay on/off state, HOA mode or Interlock status, time on, remaining on-time, accumulator total, total relay activation time, alarms related to this output, relay type and the current control mode setting.

Settings 📝

Touch the Edit icon to view or change the settings related to the relay.

<b>Feed Duration</b>	Enter the amount of time for the relay to activate for once the accumulated setpoint
	number of contact closures has been reached.

Accumulated Setpoint	Enter the number of contact closures required to trigger the relay activation.
Input	Select the input to be used to control this output.
Daily Max Time	Enter the maximum amount of accumulated on-time, in Hand or Auto modes, that the relay can have between midnight and midnight the next day. If the time is exceeded, the relay will deactivate, and a Daily Max Timeout alarm will be triggered. The alarm will clear, and relay allowed to reactivate at midnight the next day.
	If the relay was in Hand mode when the alarm was triggered, it will revert to whichever HOA state it was in prior to being set to Hand. To override the Daily Max Limit for the rest of the day, press Reset Output Timeout.

## 5.3.22 Relay or Control Outputs, On/Off Disturbance Control Mode

On/Off control mode is enhanced to add a disturbance input that is multiplied by the user-entered setpoint. An example of this might be the control of a corrosion inhibitor containing PTSA based upon a fluorometer sensor input, with the setpoint modified based upon a corrosion sensor Disturbance Input, so a higher corrosion reading results in more corrosion inhibitor being fed. Another example might be cooling tower conductivity control on cycles of concentration, with the cycles setpoint modified by a Disturbance Input of Makeup Conductivity.

## **Output Details**

The details for this type of output include the relay on/off state, HOA mode or Interlock status, accumulated ontime, alarms related to this output, current cycle on time, input value, current setpoint, disturbance input value, relay type, and the current control mode setting.

## Settings 📝

Touch the Edit icon to view or change the settings related to the relay.

Set point	Enter the sensor process value at which the relay will activate.					
Deadband	Enter the sensor process value away from the set point at which the relay will deactivate.					
Duty Cycle Period	Using a duty cycle helps to prevent overshooting the set point in applications where the response of the sensor to chemical additions is slow. Specify the amount of time for the cycle, and the percentage of that cycle time that the relay will be active. The relay will be off for the rest of the cycle, even if the set point has not been satisfied.					
	Enter the length of the duty cycle in minutes:seconds in this menu. Set the time to 00:00 if use of a duty cycle is not required.					
Duty Cycle	Enter the percentage of the cycle period that the relay will be active. Set the percentage to 100 if use of a duty cycle is not required.					
On Delay Time	Enter the delay time for relay activation in hours:minutes:seconds. Set the time to 00:00:00 to immediately activate the relay					
Off Delay Time	Enter the delay time for relay deactivation in hours:minutes:seconds. Set the time to 00:00:00 to immediately deactivate the relay					
Input	Select the sensor to be used by this relay.					
Direction	Select the control direction.					
Disturbance Input	Select the virtual input or analog output to be multiplied by the control setpoint.					

Daily Max Time	Enter the maximum amount of accumulated on-time, in Hand or Auto modes, that the relay can have between midnight and midnight the next day. If the time is exceeded, the relay will deactivate, and a Daily Max Timeout alarm will be triggered. The alarm will clear, and relay allowed to reactivate at midnight the next day.
	If the relay was in Hand mode when the alarm was triggered, it will revert to whichever HOA state it was in prior to being set to Hand.
	To override the Daily Max Limit for the rest of the day, press Reset Output Timeout.

## 5.3.23 Relay or Control Outputs, Volumetric Blending Control Mode

Volumetric Blending is used to mix two liquid streams together at a fixed ratio. The relay controls a diverter valve that alternates between two sources, metering in a programmable accumulator volume when the relay is deactivated, and then switches to a programmable blend volume when the relay is activated.

This control mode includes an optional disturbance input that is multiplied by the user-entered blend volume. A common example is to mix two cooling tower makeup water sources, and then to use the makeup conductivity as a disturbance input to adjust the ratio.

## **Output Details**

The details for this type of output include the relay on/off state, HOA mode or Interlock status, accumulated ontime, alarms related to this output, relay type, and the current control mode setting.

Settings 🧪

Accumulator Volume	Enter the volume through the flow meter with the relay deactivated.					
<b>Blend Volume</b>	Enter the volume through the flow meter with the relay activated.					
Flow Input	Select the flowmeter input to be used to control this output.					
Disturbance Input	Select the virtual input or analog output to be used to multiplied by the control setpoint (Blend Volume).					
Daily Max Time	Enter the maximum amount of accumulated on-time, in Hand or Auto modes, that the relay can have between midnight and midnight the next day. If the time is exceeded, the relay will deactivate, and a Daily Max Timeout alarm will be triggered. The alarm will clear, and relay allowed to reactivate at midnight the next day. If the relay was in Hand mode when the alarm was triggered, it will revert to whichever HOA state it was in prior to being set to Hand. To override the Daily Max Limit for the rest of the day, press Reset Output Timeout.					

Touch the Edit icon to view or change the settings related to the relay.

## 5.3.24 Relay or Control Outputs, Dual Switch Control Mode

Dual Switch mode is typically used to fill or empty a tank, using a level switch contact closure to activate the relay when the liquid level is at one extreme and deactivate the relay at the other extreme. It is more versatile than that; the on and off triggers may be any digital input or relay output state.

Note that the Dual Switch control relay will only respond to trigger relay state changes that occur when that relay is in Auto mode, not if the trigger is activated manually using Hand or Off modes.

## **Output Details**

The details for this type of output include the relay on/off state, HOA mode Interlock or delay status, current cycle on time, time on over the past 24 hours, the total accumulated on-time since the last reset, alarms related to this

output, relay type, and the current control mode setting.



Touch the Edit icon to view or change the settings related to the relay.

On Switch	Select the digital input or output that will trigger the relay to activate.					
Activate On	Select the state of the digital input or output that will trigger the relay to activate.					
On Delay Time	Enter the delay time for relay activation in hours:minutes:seconds. Set the time to 00:00:00 to immediately activate the relay.					
Off Switch	Select the digital input or output that will trigger the relay to de-activate.					
Activate Off	Select the state of the digital input or output that will trigger the relay to deactivate.					
Off Delay Time	Enter the delay time for relay deactivation in hours:minutes:seconds. Set the time to 00:00:00 to immediately deactivate the relay.					
Daily Max Time	<ul> <li>Enter the maximum amount of accumulated on-time, in Hand or Auto modes, that the relay can have between midnight and midnight the next day. If the time is exceeded, the relay will deactivate, and a Daily Max Timeout alarm will be triggered. The alarm will clear, and relay allowed to reactivate at midnight the next day.</li> <li>If the relay was in Hand mode when the alarm was triggered, it will revert to whichever</li> </ul>					
	<ul><li>How ready was in mand mode when the atalin was triggered, it will revert to whenever to be a start to</li></ul>					

## 5.3.25 Relay or Control Outputs, Boolean Logic Control Mode

In Boolean Logic control mode, the output is activated based on the state of two inputs, using AND, OR, or Inverse operators. The inputs to the algorithm can be the state of relay or virtual outputs, as well as the state of digital or remote Modbus digital inputs. If more than two state inputs are necessary, a virtual Boolean output can be used as an input to another Boolean control relay.

## **Output Details**

The details for this type of output include the relay on/off state, HOA mode Interlock or delay status, current cycle on time, time on over the past 24 hours, the total accumulated on-time since the last reset, alarms related to this output, relay type, and the current control mode setting.



Touch the Edit icon to view or change the settings related to the relay.

Operation	Select the operation to use to activate the relay. Choices are Input 1 AND Input 2, Input 1 OR Input 2, and Inverse Input.
Input 1	Select the digital input or output that will be used as Input 1 in the Operation used to trigger the relay to activate.
Activate	Select the state of the digital input (open or closed) or output (on or off) that will be used as Input 1 in the Operation used to trigger the relay to activate.
Input 2	Not available for Inverse Operation. Select the digital input or output that will be used as Input 2 in the Operation used to trigger the relay to activate.
Activate	Not available for Inverse Operation. Select the state of the digital input (open or closed) or output (on or off) that will be used as Input 2 in the Operation used to trigger the relay to activate.
On Delay Time	Enter the delay time for relay activation in hours:minutes:seconds. Set the time to 00:00:00 to immediately activate the relay.

Off Delay Time	Enter the delay time for relay deactivation in hours:minutes:seconds. Set the time to 00:00:00 to immediately deactivate the relay.					
Alarm	Select if activation or deactivation of the Boolean Logic output should produce an alarm or not.					
Daily Max Time	Enter the maximum amount of accumulated on-time, in Hand or Auto modes, that the relay can have between midnight and midnight the next day. If the time is exceeded, the relay will deactivate, and a Daily Max Timeout alarm will be trig- gered. The alarm will clear, and relay allowed to reactivate at midnight the next day.					
	If the relay was in Hand mode when the alarm was triggered, it will revert to whichever HOA state it was in prior to being set to Hand.					
	To override the Daily Max Limit for the rest of the day, press Reset Output Timeout.					

## 5.3.26 Relay or Analog Output, Lag Control Mode

## NOT AVAILABLE FOR VIRTUAL OUTPUTS

### Overview

The Lead Lag control mode allows a group of outputs to be controlled by a single control algorithm using a variety of configurations. The control mode support backup pumps operation, alternate pump with wear leveling, and the activation of additional outputs after a time delay, or based on alternate set points, or based on digital state changes.

A Lead Lag group consists of a single Lead output and one or more Lag outputs. The Lead output can be set to any control mode. The new Lag control mode can be selected for any number of additional outputs (limited only by the number of outputs available within the controller). A setting for each Lag output allows selection of a Lead output that is used to create an ordered group of Lead Lag relays.

Example: R1 is an On/Off relay, R2 is set for Lag mode with a Lead output of R1. R3 is set as an additional Lag mode relay with a Lead output of R2, thus creating an ordered chain of three relays in the Lead Lag group (R1 $\leftarrow$ R2 $\leftarrow$ R3). After the group is defined, the Lead output (R1) operates with the standard On/Off Control functionality. The last Lag mode relay in the chain (R3) offers various settings that are used to define the desired control operations for the entire Lead Lag group. Selectable Lead Lag control options include backup, wear leveling, and/ or activating additional outputs based on various criteria.

#### **Backup Pump Control**

By default, Lead Lag groups always provide backup operation if the Lead control mode determines that its output should be energized but it is disabled due to a Flow Verify alarm and/or because the Lead output HOA setting is Off or Hand (not in Auto mode).

## Wear Leveling Modes

The order of Lead and Lag output activation can be changed based on configurable wear leveling modes. This option is intended to allow users to manage the usage of primary and secondary pumps within a system. One wear leveling mode selects a different output each time the group is activated. Additional modes vary the activation of the pumps within the group based on the time-on for each output, with the intent to either balance the usage of each pump or to energize the primary output most often and periodically exercise auxiliary pumps to insure proper operation when they are needed.

#### **Output Activation Modes**

Depending on the control mode selected for the Lead output, Lag output(s) can be configured for activation of additional outputs based on one or more of the following criteria:

On-time (for example, energize a second relay 10 minutes after the primary relay is turned on)

Control set points (for example, energize a second relay if the pH continues to rise)

Switch change (for example, energize a second pump to maintain a tank level when the low-low level switch opens

## **Control Operation**

## **Backup Pump Control**

The default control operation for the Lead Lag group is that if a condition exists that prevents one relay from being activated, it is skipped and the next output in the group is turned on instead. This situation may occur if the output is experiencing an active Flow Verify alarm or the output is not in Auto mode. Backup control using a Lag output does not require any additional settings and could be used to create an output for a backup pump to be activated only if the main pump loses prime and/or is taken out of service for maintenance.

Example: A Lead Lag group consisting of R1, R2 & R3 is configured (R1 $\leftarrow$ R2 $\leftarrow$ R3). All three pumps have Posi-Flow monitors wired to inputs D1, D2 & D3, respectively. R1 uses On/Off mode to control caustic feed to maintain a pH set point above 7.0. R1 and R3 pumps are in Auto mode, R2 pump has been taken out of service for maintenance and is currently in HOA Off mode. The process pH falls below 7.0 and R1 is energized. Before the pH rises to satisfy the dead band, the D1 PosiFlow input monitors an error condition and activates a Flow Verify alarm for the R1 pump. The Lead Lag system de-energizes R1 and checks the status of R2. Because R2 is not is service, R3 is energized to maintain caustic feed.

Each digital input channel set up as a Feed Monitor type has a Flow Alarm Mode setting used to specify how the pump output is handled when Flow Verify alarms are identified. Based on this setting, the Lead Lag group responds as follows:

Disabled	The Flow Verify alarm is never activated and the Lead Lag group is not affected by the status of the PosiFlow input.
Interlock	When a Flow Verify alarm is activated, the related output is immediately turned off; if available, other outputs in the Lead Lag group are activated instead.
Maintain	When a Flow Verify alarm is activated, other outputs in the Lead Lag group are ac- tivated instead if they are available; if no other outputs are available, or if addition- al outputs are required due to Output Activation Mode settings, output(s) reporting a Flow Verify alarm may still be activated as a last resort.

## Wear Leveling Modes

After the Lead Lag group is defined, additional parameters can be configured within the settings list of the last output in the group. These options optimize the behavior of the Lead Lag functionality. Several different wear leveling options can be selected to control the order in which outputs are activated.

## Disabled

The order in which the Lead and Lag outputs turn on does not change automatically. They are always energized in the same order.

#### **Duty Based**

The order in which outputs are activated changes every time the Lead output is activated. How long each individual pump has been running is not considered.

Example: When the Lead output, set for On/Off control, drops below the setpoint, R1 is activated. R1 turns off after its deadband is satisfied. The next time the measurement goes below the setpoint, R2 is activated and R1 remains off. After all outputs in the group have been exercised for one feed cycle, the process begins again with the first output (R1).

## **Time Balanced**

Time balanced mode alternates outputs in a manner that equalizes the runtime of all connected pumps. This mode takes into account how long each output in the Lead Lag group has been running (since a manual reset) and selects the output that has the lowest on-time during each cycle. If the output remains energized longer than the specified cycle time, the time-on for each output is recalculated and a different output may be activated to balance the usage of each.

*Example:* In a two-pump Lead Lag group, time balanced wear leveling is selected with a cycle time of 2 hours. When the Lead control mode (R1) determines the output should be activated, R2 turns on because it has the lowest

accumulated on-time. After 2 hours, if the output remains activated, the on-times are re evaluated and R2 turns off and R1 turns on because it now has the least accumulated total on time. The cycle continues until the Lead control mode determines the feed is complete.

## **Time Unbalanced**

This wear leveling mode improves fault-tolerance of the group by varying the wear on each pump by activating each pump for a different percentage of time. In this mode, a primary output is activated most of the time and secondary (auxiliary) output(s) are activated for a smaller percentage of the total output on-time. This strategy can be useful to ensure that a backup pump is exercised sufficiently so that it will be functional when needed, but does not wear at the same rate as the primary pump to minimize the chances of both pumps failing at the same time. When one Lag pump is defined within the Lead Lag group, the Lead pump runs 60% of the time and the Lag pump runs 40%. If more than two (2) pumps are defined for the group, fixed ratios are used to insure all pumps are exercised periodically and wear at different rates, as shown in the chart.

Percent On	Number of Relays								
Relay	2 3 4 5 6								
1	60.0%	47.4%	41.5%	38.4%	36.5%				
2	40.0%	31.6%	27.7%	25.6%	24.4%				
3		21.1%	18.5%	17.1%	16.2%				
4			12.3%	11.4%	10.8%				
5				7.6%	7.2%				
6					4.8%				

## **Output Activation Modes**

Depending on the current control mode selection for the Lead output, additional settings may be available within the settings list of the last output in the group to provide additional option(s) to optimize the behavior of the Lead Lag functionality. Several different activation modes can be selected to control the status of additional output(s) based on either elapsed time, alternate setpoints, and/or alternate switch inputs.

#### Disabled

No action is taken to activate more than one output within the Lead Lag group of outputs. This mode is used when a group of Lead Lag outputs exists only to provide backup in case of a Flow Verify failure on one of the pumps, or if a pump is taken out of service, and/or if only wear leveling is desired.

#### Time Based

Lag outputs are activated following the Lead output after a user-settable delay. The same delay value is used for all outputs. This menu selection is available only when the Lead output is using On/Off, Dual Setpoint, Spike or Manual control modes.

Example: If the Lead output is set to Manual, this control option could be used to force on the output based on a digital input signal (e.g., level switch). If the level switch remains open for more than the specified delay time, the second output in the Lead Lag group is energized. If another delay time elapses, a third output (if available) is also turned on.

In On/Off, Dual Setpoint, or Spike control modes, additional pump(s) are energized if the process value remains outside the setpoint range for more than the specified delay time.

Example: In a two-output Lead Lag group ( $R1 \leftarrow R2$ ), the Lead (R1) output, set for Dual Setpoint control, is programmed to energize its output when the D.O. reading is outside the 4.0-4.5 ppb control range with a deadband of 0.1 ppb. Time based output activation is selected with a delay time of 15 minutes. When the D.O. value falls below 4.0 ppb, R1 is activated. After 15 minutes, if the D.O. has not risen to 4.1 ppb or higher, R2 will also be activated. When the process value reaches 4.1 ppb, both outputs are turned off.

#### **Setpoint Based**

Each Lag output has its own setpoint(s) and deadband when this option is selected. The setpoints for each output in the Lead Lag group are evaluated individually and outputs are added as needed based on the current process

value. Setpoint based activation mode also incorporates time based activation and can also be configured to trigger an additional pump (if available) after a specified delay time. This menu selection is available only when the Lead output is using On/Off or Dual Setpoint control modes.

Example 1: The Lead output (R1) is set for On/Off control of pH with a setpoint of 8.50, a deadband of 0.20 and a "force lower" control direction. The first Lag output (R2) has a setpoint of 9.00 and a deadband of 0.20. The second Lag output (R3) has a setpoint of 9.50 and a deadband of 0.20. The delay time is disabled (set for 0:00 minutes). Wear leveling is disabled. When the pH goes above 8.50, R1 energizes. If the pH proceeds to exceed 9.00, R2 energizes. And if the pH rises above 9.50, R3 energizes. When the pH decreases to below 9.30, R3 goes off. When the pH falls to below 8.80, R2 goes off. And finally, when the pH decreases to below 8.30, R1 is turned off.

Example 2: The same three-pump configuration  $(R1 \leftarrow R2 \leftarrow R3)$  as in Example 1 except the delay time is set for 30 minutes. When the pH goes above 8.50, R1 energizes. If 30 minutes passes before the pH exceeds 9.00 or drops below 8.30, R1 remains on and R2 is energized. If the pH then rises above 9.00, the next output in the group, R3, is energized. If the pH continues to rise and exceeds 9.50, no additional action is possible. When the pH decreases to below 8.80, R3 goes off. When the pH falls to below 8.30, both R1 and R2 are turned off.

This control is very similar to the operation if three (3) separate On/Off control outputs are configured all with the pH as Input and using the setpoints listed above. However, the Lead Lag option improves on this control by incorporating backup pump controls and optional time based activation. If the pH rises above 8.50 when pump R1 has an active Flow Verify alarm or is in HOA Off mode, pump R2 immediately energizes. R3 energizes when the pH goes above 9.00. Although no third pump is available to activate if the pH continues to rise above 9.50, this control system is more fault tolerant than the currently available options.

### Switch Based

When using switch based activation mode, each Lag output has an Activate With Channels setting that is used to specify one or more digital input or relay output channels that activates an additional output. Switch based activation mode incorporates time based activation and can also be configured to trigger an additional output (if available) after a specified delay time. This menu selection is available only when the Lead output is using Manual control mode.

Example 1: A lift station includes a tank with a high level switch (D1) and a high-high level switch (D2). Three pumps are configured as a Lead Lag group ( $R1 \leftarrow R2 \leftarrow R3$ ). The Lead output (R1) is set for Manual control mode with an Activate With Channels selection of D1 (high level switch), R1 will be energized if D1 closes. The first Lag output (R2) has an Activate With Channels selection of D2 (high-high level switch). The last Lag output (R3) has no Activate With Channels selected. All pumps are in HOA Auto mode. The delay time is disabled (set for 0:00 minutes). Wear leveling is disabled. When the high level switch closes, the R1 pump is activated. If the high-high level switch closes, the R2 pump is also activated. When D2 opens, R2 is turned off. When D1 opens, R1 is turned off. In this configuration, the R3 pump serves only as a backup in case one of the pumps is down for maintenance (in HOA Off mode).

Example 2: The same lift station, two-level switches, three-pump configuration  $(R1 \leftarrow R2 \leftarrow R3)$  as in Example 1 except the delay time is set for 1 hour. When the high level switch closes, the R1 pump is activated. If the high-high level switch closes, the R2 pump is also activated. If the tank level remains above the high-high level switch for another 1 hour, the R3 pump is activated. When D2 opens, R3 is turned off. When D1 opens, both R2 and R1 are turned off. In this configuration, the R3 pump serves not only as a backup in case one of the pumps is down for maintenance, but also provides additional capacity should it be needed.

## **Advanced Functionality**

The examples listed above detail the control behavior if wear leveling or output activation modes are enabled. The features are implemented independently. Wear Leveling modes are used to determine which output(s) are activated. Output Activation modes determine how many output(s) are activated at one time. More advanced output control strategies can be implemented when these features are used in combination.

Example: In a two-pump scenario, the Lead output (R1) is set for On/Off control of pH with a setpoint of 8.50, deadband of 0.20 and a "force lower" control direction. The Lag output (R2) has a setpoint of 9.00 and a deadband of 0.20. Time unbalanced (60/40) wear leveling is selected with a cycle time of 15 minutes. When the pH goes

above 8.50, the on-times for each pump are evaluated. If R1 has been on less than 80% of the total time for the two pumps, it is energized. Otherwise, R2 has been on for less than 20% of the total time, so it is energized. If the pH remains above the deadband and does not exceed the second setpoint (8.30 < pH < 9.00), the pump selection is re-evaluated every 15 minutes and, if warranted, the pump in operation is switched. If the pH proceeds to exceed 9.00, both pumps are energized and wear leveling is no longer a consideration. When the pH fails to below 8.80, the pump on-times are again evaluated and the appropriate pump is turned off.

Note that while this control is quite powerful, it might cause confusion with users because the setpoints entered for a specific pump within the Lead Lag group may not coincide with the setpoints used to activate that particular pump during operation. The information shown on the Details pages for each pump should be sufficient to minimize this ambiguity.

### **Control Mode Conflicts**

Some control modes are incompatible with Lag output functionality because of an interactive relationship between the output and one or more linked inputs:

- Intermittent Sampling This control mode places a linked sensor into a Hold state during most of its operational cycle
- Probe Wash This control mode places one or two linked sensors into a Hold state when a wash cycle is in progress and for a specified Hold period afterward

The link between the output and the sensor input(s) cannot be easily transferred to other outputs, so these types of control modes cannot be designated as Lead output for a Lead Lag group. Outputs configured with these types of control modes are not included on the selection list presented for Lead output. Also, the control mode of an output that is the Lead output for a Lead Lag group cannot be changed to one of these types. If selected, the controller will be unable to save the change and an error message will be added to system log.

## Output Details

The details for this type of output include the relay on/off state, relay status (HOA mode, Interlock from sensor calibration, probe wash, or other condition), the current cycle and the total on-times, alarms related to this output, the output defined as the Lead of the group, the output that is the Last Lag output of the group, the number of outputs currently energized within the group, the elapsed time since the last change in the number of outputs energized, the elapsed time since the last wear leveling evaluation, the type of output, and the current control mode setting.

## Settings 💋

Touch the Edit icon to view or change the settings related to the output.

The Lag control mode output defined as the Last Lag within the Lead Lag group offers settings to define the parameters controlling operation of the entire group.

All Lag mode outputs that are not the Last Lag output in the Lead Lag group (those that are selected as a Lead output from another Lag mode output) offer a more limited list of settings.

L	ag Settings	(Menus	with *	are s	hown	only	1n 1	the	Last	Lag	output	settings	)

HOA Setting	Select Hand, Off or Auto mode by touching the desired mode					
Lead	Select the output that will be the lead output for this relay					
Wear Leveling*	Select the wear leveling scheme to use. Refer to the detailed description above.					
Wear Cycle Time*	This setting only appears if Time Balanced or Time Unbalanced Wear Leveling has been selected above. Enter the amount of elapsed time before time on totals for each output are reevaluated for wear leveling.					
Activation Mode*	This entry is only appears if the control mode of the Lead output is On/Off, Dual Setpoint, Spike or Manual. Select one of the options that will determine if and when an additional output will be activated if the primary output is unable to reach the setpoint.					

Set point	This setting only appears if the control mode of the Lead output is On/Off or Dual	
•	Setpoint and the Activation Mode above is Setpoint Based.	
	Enter the process value for the input assigned to the Lead output that will trigger an additional output to activate.	
Set point 2	This setting only appears if the control mode of the Lead output is Dual Setpoint and the Activation Mode above is Setpoint Based.	
	Enter the process value for the input assigned to the Lead output that will trigger an additional output to activate.	
Deadband	This setting only appears if the control mode of the Lead output is On/Off or Dual	
	Setpointand the Activation Mode above is Setpoint Based.	
	Enter the sensor process value away from the set point(s) at which the relay will	
	deactivate.	
Delay Time*	This setting only appears if the control mode of the Lead output is On/Off, Dual Setpoint, Spike or Manual.	
	Enter the amount of time, if any, to delay the activation of the output.	
Activate With Channels	This setting only appears if the control mode of the Lead output is Manual and the activation mode is Switch Based.	
	Select one or more digital input and/or relay output channels that, if activated, will also activate the Lag output	
Reset Time Total	Enter this menu to clear the accumulated time that the output has been activated. This value is used for Time Balanced or Time Unbalanced wear leveling.	
Output Time Limit	Enter the maximum amount of time that the relay can be continuously activated. On the time limit is reached, the relay will deactivate until the Reset Output Timeout m is entered.	
Reset Output Timeout	Enter this menu to clear an Output Timeout alarm and allow the relay to control the process again.	
Name	The name used to identify the relay may be changed.	
Mode	Select the desired control mode for the output.	

Several standard settings that are available for most control modes are not available for Lag outputs. These features affect the entire Lead Lag group and can be specified only within the Lead output's settings. The settings for these fields are propagated down through the entire Lead Lag group when changed for the Lead output. Although the settings for these fields are identical for all outputs in the Lead Lag group, the handling by each Lag output may be independent or group-managed.

Below are the settings that are in the Lead Relay settings that will affect the Lead Lag group:

Select the relays and digital inputs that will interlock this relay and all others in the
group.
Enter the number of seconds that will be minimum amount of time that each relay in the group will be in the active or inactive state. Normally this will be set to 0, but if using a motorized ball valve that takes time to open and close, set this high enough that the valve has time to complete its movement.
Enter the amount of time that each relay in the group will activate for when it is in Hand mode.
This menu only appears for pulse relay or analog output Lead outputs. Enter the output % desired for each output in the group when the output is in Hand mode.

Off Mode Output	This menu only appears for analog output Lead outputs.Enter the output mA value de- sired for each output in the group when the output is in Off mode, or being Interlocked, or during a calibration of the sensor being used as an input. The acceptable range is 0 to 21 mA.
Error Output	This menu only appears for analog output Lead outputs.Enter the output mA desired for each output in the group when the sensor is not giving the controller a valid signal. The acceptable range is 0 to 21 mA.

The *Activate With Channels* setting, normally available for all outputs, is **not** propagated through the Lead Lag group. This field can be entered independently for each Lag Output when the control mode of the Lead output is Manual and the activation mode is Switch Based.

Most other settings for the various types of Lead control modes are managed independently from other outputs within a Lead Lag group. In most cases, no *Activation Mode* settings are available, so the Lead output determines the status for the entire group based on its settings and the current controller parameters. However, when an Activation Mode is enabled, the handling of some settings may require some additional explanation. For example,

- Duty Cycle If a Lead output with a control mode of On/Off or Dual Setpoint has a Duty Cycle setting of less that 100%, this cycle will be managed for the Lead output only. The Duty Cycle will drive other Lag
- outputs for Backup or Wear Leveling purposes. However, if additional Lag Output(s) are energized due to
- Setpoint-Based or Time-Based Activation Mode settings, the additional outputs will operate independently of the Duty Cycle setting. The Lead output will continue to cycle On and Off, however, the additional outputs
- will remain activated with 100% duty cycle until the setpoint deadband is satisfied.
- On Delay / Off Delay If the Lead output with a control mode of On/Off, Dual Setpoint, or Manual has either an On or Off Delay Time setting specified, the delay will be managed for the Lead output only. If one or more Lag outputs provide Backup or Wear Leveling support, the Delay Times would also effect these outputs. However, if additional Lag Output(s) are energized due to Activation Mode settings, the additional outputs will operate independently of the On or Off Delay Time setting(s) and will energize and de-energize without delay when needed.

## 5.3.27 Relay or Control Outputs, Flow Meter Ratio Control Mode

## ONLY AVAILABLE IF HVAC MODES ARE ENABLED IN CONFIG MENU – GLOBAL SETTINGS

Flow Meter Ratio Control Mode is typically used in cooling water applications to control the conductivity of the water using volumetric cycles of concentration. The controller measures the volume of makeup water going through one or two water meters, and after a programmable amount, activates the relay to control a programmable volume out through one or two bleed water meters.

#### **Output Details**

The details forq this type of output include the relay on/off state, HOA mode or Interlock status, Accumulated makeup water total, bleed cycle volume, remaining volume, relay on-time for this cycle, accumulated on-time, alarms related to this output, relay type, and the current control mode setting.

Settings

Accumulator Volume	Enter the volume through the makeup water meters that will activate the relay.	
Bleed Volume	Enter the volume through the bleed water meters that will deactivate the relay.	
Makeup Meter	Select the makeup water meter from the pulldown list.	
Makeup Meter 2	Select the makeup water meter from the pulldown list, if applicable, or leave at None.	
Bleed Meter	Select the bleed water meter from the pulldown list.	
Bleed Meter 2	Select the bleed water meter from the pulldown list, if applicable, or leave at None.	

Touch the Edit icon to view or change the settings related to the output.

Daily Max Time	Enter the maximum amount of accumulated on-time, in Hand or Auto modes, that the relay can have between midnight and midnight the next day. If the time is exceeded, the relay will deactivate, and a Daily Max Timeout alarm will be triggered. The alarm will clear, and relay allowed to reactivate at midnight the next day.
	If the relay was in Hand mode when the alarm was triggered, it will revert to whichever HOA state it was in prior to being set to Hand.
	To override the Daily Max Limit for the rest of the day, press Reset Output Timeout.

## 5.3.28 Relay or Analog or Control Outputs, Disturbance Variable Control Mode

Only available for 4-20 mA and pulse relay output channels.

These control modes generate an output by combining contributions from a Primary control output, a Disturbance Input, and a Trigger Input in a variety of ways. When the disturbance trigger discrete input is active, the disturbance input is multiplied by the primary output to determine the control percent output. An alternate calculation trigger mode selection (Use Disturbance) is available to simply switch to the disturbance output when the trigger is active (rather than combine the two values).

## Some Example Applications

## In-Line pH Control Adjusted for Flow

Direct feedback pH control in a pipe using a Primary Output of PID or Proportional control mode, with the Disturbance Input using flow rate to provide a multiplier to adjust the output. This is primary feedback control with a feedforward trim. No Trigger is required.

## Chemical feed in proportion to Flow Adjusted for pH

If the incoming flow is variable but the pH of the water is relatively constant, feed the chemical using Flow Proportional control mode, with the Disturbance Input using the pH reading to provide a multiplier to adjust the output. This is primary feedforward control with a feedback trim. No Trigger is required.

## **Alternate Control During Upset Condition**

Some disturbance applications require switching from one control mode to a different control mode (or a similar mode with different control settings) during an upset condition. The Primary Output could be set to Proportional control of pH, with the Disturbance Input selected as a Flow Proportional control algorithm. A Trigger Input could be selected as a relay output that activates if the flow rate is either too high or too low. These conditions would trigger a switch from pH control to flow based control.

## **Output Details**

The details for this type of output include the % output, HOA mode or Interlock status, alarms related to this output, Primary Output %, Disturbance Input value, current cycle on-time, accumulated on-time, raw output (in mA or pulses/min.), relay type, and the current control mode setting.

Settings 🖌

Minimum Output	Enter the lowest output %. If the output should be off at the set point, this will be 0%.		
Maximum Output	Enter the highest output %.		
Hand Output	Enter the output % desired when the output is in Hand mode.		
Off Mode Output	Only for analog outputs. Enter the output mA value desired when the output is in Off mode, or being Interlocked, or during a calibration of the sensor being used as an input. The acceptable range is 0 to 21 mA.		

Touch the Edit icon to view or change the settings related to the output.

Maximum Rate	Only for pulse outputs. Enter the maximum pulse rate that the metering pump is designed to accept (10 - 360 pulse/minute range).	
Error Output	Only for analog outputs. Enter the output mA desired when the sensor is not giving the controller a valid signal. The acceptable range is 0 to 21 mA.	
Primary Output	Select the control output that will be used along with the disturbance input to calculate the control signal for the disturbance output.	
Disturbance Input	Select the virtual input or analog output that will be used along with the Primary Output to calculate the control signal for the disturbance output.	
Trigger Input	Select a state-type digital input or relay output that will be used to initiate the disturbance control, or select None if the disturbance control will be active all the time.	
Activated	Only appears if the Trigger Input is other than None. If a digital input is the Trigger Input, select between When Open or When Closed. If a relay output is the Trigger Input, select between When On or When Off.	
Trigger Mode	Only appears if the Trigger Input is other than None. Select the action to take when the disturbance control algorithm has been activated. Multiply is used to calculate the control signal by multiplying the Disturbance Input value by the primary control output value. Use Disturbance is used when the Disturbance Input selected is a control output, and the action desired is to use this different control algorithm when in the disturbance state.	

## 5.3.29 Analog or Control Outputs, Proportional Control Mode

## **Output Details**

The details for this type of output include the output %, HOA mode or Interlock status, accumulated on-time, alarms related to this output, current cycle on time, relay type and the current control mode setting.

# Settings 📝

Touch the Edit icon to view or change the settings related to the output.

Enter the sensor process value at which the output % will be the programmed minimum %.		
Enter the sensor process value away from the set point at which the output % will be		
the programmed maximum %.		
Enter the lowest output %. If the output should be off at the set point, this will be 0%.		
Enter the highest output %.		
Enter the output % desired when the output is in Hand mode.		
Enter the output mA value desired when the output is in Off mode, or being Interlocked, or during a calibration of the sensor being used as an input. The acceptable range is 0 to 21 mA.		
Enter the output mA desired when the sensor is not giving the controller a valid signal. The acceptable range is 0 to 21 mA.		
Select the sensor input to use for proportional control.		
Select the control direction.		

## 5.3.30 Analog or Control Outputs, Flow Proportional Mode

## Overview

In Flow Proportional control mode, the controller monitors the rate of flow through an analog or digital flow meter, and continuously adjusts the analog (4-20 mA) output proportional band to achieve a target PPM level. The user enters the target PPM and the data necessary to calculate the proportional band (the water flow rate at which the maximum pulse rate will occur) required to maintain the target PPM with that flow rate of water.

*Target PPM x Water Flow Rate (liter/min or gal/min)* 

Cycles x Pump Rating (liter or gal/hr) x Pump Setting (%) x Specific Gravity x 166.67

## **Control Operation**

If the output is continuously on for longer than the Output Time Limit, then output will deactivate.

## **Output Details**

The details for this type of output include the output %, HOA mode or Interlock status, alarms related to this output, current cycle on time, total accumulated on-time, cycles of concentration, mA output, and the current control mode setting.



Touch the Edit icon to view or change the settings related to the output.

Enter the desired PPM set point for the product.	
Enter the maximum flow rate for the metering pump.	
Enter the stroke length setting for the metering pump, in percent.	
Enter the specific gravity of the product to be added.	
Enter the output % desired when the output is in Hand mode.	
Enter the output mA value desired when the output is in Off mode, or being Interlocked, or during a calibration of the sensor being used as an input. The acceptable range is 0 to 21 mA.	
Enter the output mA desired when the sensor is not giving the controller a valid signal. The acceptable range is 0 to 21 mA.	
Select the flow meter to be used as an input for this control relay.	
Select the virtual input that is programmed as a Ratio calculation of the system conductivity/makeup conductivity, or select None.	
Enter the lower limit for cycles of concentration, if used. The calculated on-time is limited to a maximum value if the cycles of concentration gets too low.	

## 5.3.31 Analog or Control Outputs, PID Control Mode

ONLY AVAILABLE IF CONTROLLER INCLUDES ANALOG OUTPUT HARDWARE & HVAC MODE IS DISABLED The PID algorithm controls an analog (4-20 mA) output using standard Proportional-Integral-Derivative control logic. The algorithm provides feedback control based on an error value continuously calculated as the difference between a measured process variable and a desired set point. Tuning settings specify the response for proportional (the size of the error), integral (the time that the error has been present), and derivative (the rate of change for the error) parameters. With proper tuning, the PID control algorithm can hold the process value close the set point while minimizing overshoot and undershoot.

## **Normalized Error**

The error value versus set point that is calculated by the controller is normalized and represented as percent of full scale. As a result, tuning parameters entered by the user are not dependent upon the scale of the process variable and the PID response with similar settings will be more consistent even when using different types of sensor inputs.

The scale used to normalize the error is dependent upon the type of sensor selected. By default, the full nominal range of the sensor is used. This range is editable by the user if tighter control is desired.

### **PID Equation Formats**

The controller supports two different forms of the PID equation as specified by the Gain Form setting. The two forms require different units for entry of the PID tuning parameters.

### Standard

The standard form is more commonly used in industry because its time-based settings for the integral and derivative coefficients are more meaningful. This form is selected by default.

Parameter	Description	Units
K <sub>p</sub>	Gain	unitless
T <sub>i</sub>	Integral Time	seconds or seconds/repeat
T <sub>d</sub>	Derivative Gain	seconds

$$Output (\%) = K_p \left[ e(t) + \frac{1}{T_i} \int e(t) dt + T_d \frac{de(t)}{dt} \right]$$

Parameter	Description	Units
e(t)	Current Error	% of full scale
dt	Delta Time Between Readings	seconds
de(t)	Difference Between Current Error & Previous Error	% of full scale

### Parallel

The parallel form allows the user to enter all parameters as Gains. In all cases, larger gain values result in faster output response. This form is used in the WebMaster controller and is used internally by the Control Module.

Parameter	Description	Units	
K <sub>p</sub>	Proportional Gain	unitless	
K	Integral Gain	1/ seconds	
K <sub>d</sub>	Derivative Gain	seconds	

Output (%) = 
$$K_p e(t) + K_i \int e(t)dt + K_d \frac{de(t)}{dt}$$

#### **Integral Value Management**

To determine the integral component of the PID calculation, the controller software must maintain a running total of the accumulated area under the error curve (Current Integral). The sign of the value added to the accumulated Current Integral during each cycle may be positive or negative based on the current Direction setting as well as the relative values of the current process reading and the set point.

#### **Override Control**

The Current Integral accumulates when the output is set to Auto mode. If the controller is switched to Off mode, the value no longer accumulates, but it is not cleared. Therefore, PID control will resume where it left off if the controller is switched from Off back to Auto. Similarly, accumulation of the Control Integral will be suspended if the output is interlocked and resume after the lock-out is removed.

#### **Bumpless Transfer**

When the output is switched from Hand to Auto mode, the controller calculates a value for the Current Integral using the current error to generate the same output percent as the Hand Output setting. This calculation does not use the Derivative tuning setting to minimize errors from momentary fluctuations in the input signal. This feature ensures a smooth transition from manual to automatic control with minimal overshoot or undershoot as long as the user sets the Hand Output percentage close to the value that the process is expected to require for optimal control in Auto mode.

## Wind-up Suppression

The Current Integral value that is accumulating while the output is set to Auto can become very large or very small if the process value remains on the same side of the set point for a prolonged period of time. However, the controller may not be able to continue to respond if its output is already set to the minimum or maximum limits (0-100% by default). This condition is referred to as Control Wind-Up and can result severe overshoot or undershoot after a prolonged upset has ended.

For example, if the process value remains far below the set point despite a control output being pinned at 100%, the Current Integral will continue to accumulate errors (wind-up). When the process value finally rises to above the set point, negative errors will begin to decrease the Current Integral value. However, the value may remain large enough to keep the output at 100% long after the set point is satisfied. The controller will overshoot the set point and the process value will continue to rise.

To optimize system recovery after wind-up situations, the controller suppresses updates to the Current Integral that would drive the output beyond its minimum or maximum limit. Ideally, the PID parameters will be tuned and the control elements (pump, valves, etc.) will be sized properly so that the output never reaches its minimum or maximum limit during normal control operations. But with this wind-up suppression feature, overshoot will be minimized should that situation occur.

#### **Output Details**

The details for this type of output include the analog output value in %, HOA mode or Interlock status, input value, current integral, current and accumulated on-times, alarms related to this output, and the current control mode setting.

Settings 🛃

Touch the Edit icon to view or change the settings related to the output.

Set Point	Numeric entry of a process value used as a target for PID control. The default value, units and display format (number of decimal places) used during data entry are defined based on the Input channel setting selected.
Gain	When the Gain Form setting is Standard, this unitless value is multiplied by the total of the proportional, integral, and derivative terms to determine the calculated output percent.
Proportional Gain	When the Gain Form setting is Parallel, this unitless value is multiplied by the normalized error (current process value versus set point) to determine the proportional component of the calculated output percent.
Integral Time	When the Gain Form setting is Standard, this value is divided into the integral of the normalized error (area under the error curve), then multiplied by the Gain to determine the integral component of the calculated output percent.
Integral Gain	When the Gain Form setting is Parallel, this value is multiplied by the integral of the normalized error (area under the error curve) to determine the integral component of the calculated output percent.
Derivative Time	When the Gain Form setting is Standard, this value is multiplied by the change in error between the current reading and the previous reading, then multiplied by the Gain to determine the derivative component of the calculated output percent.
Derivative Gain	When the Gain Form setting is Parallel, this value is multiplied by the change in error between the current reading and the previous reading to determine the derivative component of the calculated output percent.
Reset PID Integral	The PID Integral Value is a running total of the accumulated area under the error curve (Current Integral). When this menu option is selected, this total is set to zero and the PID algorithm is reset to its initial state.
Minimum Output	Enter the lowest possible output value (normally 0%).
Maximum Output	Enter the highest possible output value as a percentage.

Off Mode Output	Enter the output mA value desired when the output is in Off mode, or being Inter- locked, or if the Output Time Limit has expired, or during a calibration of the sensor being used as an input. Also if there is a Probe Wash programmed for the sensor, and the Sensor Mode option is set to Disable the output during the Wash cycle (if the Sen- sor Mode option is set to Hold the output holds its last setting and the Integral is not updated during the Wash). The acceptable range is 0 to 21 mA.
Error Output	Enter the output mA desired when the sensor is not giving the controller a valid signal. The acceptable range is 0 to 21 mA.
Input	Select the sensor to be used by this output.
Direction	Set the control direction. This setting is used to determine the sign of the calculated error (current process value versus set point) and allows flexible control with only positive values for all PID tuning parameters.
Input Minimum	The low end of the sensor input range, used to normalize errors into percent of full scale units. These values are set to the nominal range of the selected input sensor by default.
Input Maximum	The high end of the sensor input range, used to normalize errors into percent of full scale units. These values are set to the nominal range of the selected input sensor by default.
Gain Form	Select the PID Equation Format used to enter tuning parameters.

# 5.3.32 Analog Output, Manual Mode

#### **Output Details**

The details for this type of output include the analog output %, HOA mode or Interlock status, accumulated ontime, alarms related to this output, current cycle on time, and the current control mode setting.

Settings 🧪

Touch the Edit icon to view or change the settings related to the output.

A Manual analog output will activate if the HOA mode is Hand, or if it is Activated With another channel. There are no additional programmable parameters

## 5.3.33 Analog Output, Retransmit Mode

#### **Output Details**

The details for this type of output include the output %, HOA mode or Interlock status, accumulated on-time, alarms related to this output, current cycle on time, relay type and the current control mode setting.

Settings

Touch the Edit icon to view or change the settings related to the output.

4 mA Value	Enter the process value to correspond to a 4 mA output signal.
20 mA Value	Enter the process value to correspond to a 20 mA output signal.
Hand Output	Enter the output % desired when the output is in Hand mode.
Error Output	Enter the output % desired when the input signal is invalid (Error mode).
Input	Select the sensor input to retransmit.

# 5.4 Configuration Menu

The configuration Settings Menu is used for settings and activities that are not tied to Inputs or Outputs.

#### 5.4.1 Global Settings

Date	Enter the current year, month and day.
Time	Enter the current hour (military time), minute, and second.

Name	Enter the name to help identify the controller when it connects to Fluent.
Location	Enter the location to help identify the controller when it connects to Fluent.
<b>Global Units</b>	Select the units to be used for cable length and wire gauge settings, metric or Imperial.
<b>Temperature Units</b>	Select between Fahrenheit and Celsius.
Alarm Delay	Enter how much time to wait after powering up the controller before alarm conditions are considered valid.
HVAC Modes	Enable HVAC Modes for cooling tower and boiler applications where the relay control modes for Biocide timer, Bleed and Feed, Bleed then Feed, and Intermittent Sampling are required. Disable HVAC Modes if these control modes are not necessary and a more generic timer control mode will replace the Biocide timer.
Language	Select the language the software will use.

# 5.4.2 Security Settings

Controller Log Out	When Security is Enabled, and after the password has been entered, the controller requires immediate use of a password to calibrate or change settings. Once finished making changes, log out to prevent unauthorized changes by someone else. If not manually logged out, the controller will automatically log out after 10 minutes of inactivity.
Security	Select Enable to require a password in order to calibrate or change settings, or Disable to allow calibration and set point changes without a password. In order to enable security, the default password must be entered first, then touch Enabled, then touch the Confirm icon.
Local Password	Used to change the touchscreen password needed for full configuration capability if security has been enabled. The default local password is 5555. This can and should be changed using this menu if Security is enabled.

# 5.4.3 Ethernet Settings

Will not appear if a WiFi-Only type WiFi card is installed.

Ethernet Status	Select Enabled or Disabled
Gateway Connection	Only appears if a Dual WiFi/Ethernet type WiFi card is installed. Select which connec- tion, Ethernet or WiFi, will provide the Gateway function. This means that all external Internet connections such as Fluent or emails will default to using this connection. Note that If the selected connection is no longer available, the controller will switch to using the other connection. Regardless of the connection being used, the menus to enable or disable Fluent or Live Connect will be available only in the selected
DHCP Setting	connection's menu. Select Enabled to get an IP address from the LAN or Disabled to use a fixed IP address.
Controller IP Address	Enter the default IP address to use if a network is not available or if DHCP is disabled.
Network Netmask	Enter the default netmask to use if a network is not available or if DHCP is disabled.
Network Gateway	Enter the default gateway address to use if a network is not available or if DHCP is disabled.
DNS Server	Enter the default DNS server IP address to use if DHCP is disabled.
Webserver	Enter the Webserver menu to manage the webserver encryption
Webserver Mode	Select between HTTPS (recommended, web pages will be encrypted), HTTP (web pages will not be encrypted) and Disabled (no web pages will be served).
SSL Certificate	Only appears if Webserver Mode is HTTPS. Select between Default Cert (which uses a self-signed Walchem certificate) or Upload PEM which provides a way to enter a certificate of the network IT administrator's choice.

DNS Name	Only appears if Webserver Mode is HTTPS and Default Cert is selected. The network IT administrator can map the controller numeric IP to a domain name, which reduces the warning messages that occur when a self-signed certificate is detect- ed by the browser.
Import SSL Private Key File	
	If the network IT administrator is installing their own certificates, they must install a server private key and a server certificate.
Import SSL Server Certificate File	
	If the network IT administrator is installing their own certificates, they must install a server private key and a server certificate.
Import SSL Root Certificate File	Only appears if Webserver Mode is HTTPS and Upload PEM is selected.
	If the network IT administrator is installing a file linked to a trusted certificate author- ity, then they import the Root Certificate that documents the path or chain of trust that links the server certificate to an authority, in addition to the private key and server certificate.
Apply SSL Certificate Files	
Delete SSL Certificate Files	
Web Page Color Scheme	Select between the Light color background and the Dark color background
Fluent Alarm Delay	Enter the number of minutes to delay in sending out a Fluent Comms Error message if a data packet is not successfully sent. In order to delay at all, the time must exceed the Update Period time.
TCP Timeout	Do not change from the default of 1 second unless directed to by techical service. The TCP Timeout should only be increased if the Fluent live connection is being Reset due to slow cellular connection speed.
Fluent Status	Select Enabled to activate a connection to Fluent, or Disabled to stop sending data and alarms to Fluent.
LiveConnect Status	Select HTTP or HTTPS to allow the ability to access the controller programming and log files remotely using Walchem Fluent or Disabled to prevent remote connection to the controller using Walchem Fluent. The controller can still send data and alarms, but the LiveConnect icon will not appear on the Walchem Fluent webpages. For HTTPS (recommended) web pages will be encrypted, and for HTTP (not recommended) webpages will not be encrypted.

Update Period	Enter the time between data updates being sent to Fluent.
<b>Reply Timeout</b>	Enter the maximum time allowed for Fluent to respond.

#### 5.4.4 Ethernet Details

The Ethernet Details are for information only and display the Ethernet settings currently in use, and the recent history of the Fluent connection. Will not appear if a WiFi-Only type WiFi card is installed.

Alarms	Displays any active Ethernet-related alarms
<b>DHCP Status</b>	Displays if the connection to the LAN using DHCP was successful or not.
<b>Controller IP Address</b>	Displays the IP address that the controller is currently using.
Network Netmask	Displays the netmask address that the controller is currently using.
Network Gateway	Displays the gateway address that the controller is currently using.
DNS Server	Displays the DNS server address that the controller is currently using.
Webserver	Displays the level of encryption that the controller is currently using
MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the Ethernet card.
Last Fluent Config	Displays the date and time of the last attempt to send configuration data to the Fluent server.
Last Fluent Data	Displays the date and time of the last attempt to send a data to the Fluent server.
Live Connect Status	Displays the status of the Live Connect tunnel.

### 5.4.5 WiFi Settings

Will only appear if a WiFi option board is installed.

There are two types of WiFi board that are available.

The WiFi-only type of board will disable the controller's wired Ethernet connection when it is attached to the controller. The controller will either be able to connect to a Local Area Network (LAN) via Infrastructure Mode, or it will be able to connect to a PC, tablet, or cell phone via Ad-Hoc Mode. It will not be able to have a wired Ethernet connection to a LAN or cellular gateway device and also connect to a tablet via Ad-Hoc Mode. This configuration is inherently more secure.

The dual connection type WiFi cards do not disable the controller's wired Ethernet connection when it is attached to the controller. This allows simultaneous connection to a cellular gateway (Ethernet) and a LAN (WiFi, using Infrastructure mode), or to a LAN (Ethernet) and a nearby PC, tablet or cell phone (WiFi, using Ad-Hoc mode). This configuration is inherently less secure, since it cannot be guaranteed to be impossible to bridge between the two connections.

WiFi Mode	Select between Infrastructure Mode, Ad-Hoc Mode, or Disabled.
SSID	Infrastructure Mode. Enter the SSID of the LAN's wireless network connection.
Key	Infrastructure Mode. Enter the key needed to connect to the LAN's wireless network connection.
Gateway Connection	Infrastructure Mode. Only appears if a Dual WiFi/Ethernet type WiFi card is installed. Select which connection, Ethernet or WiFi, will provide the Gateway function. This means that all external Internet connections such as Fluent or emails will default to using this connection. Note that If the selected connection is no longer available, the controller will switch to using the other connection. Regardless of the connection being used , the menus to enable or disable Fluent or Live Connect will be available only in the selected connection's menu.
DHCP Setting	Infrastructure Mode. Enable to allow the controller to obtain its IP address and other
	network settings from the LAN or disable to enter this information manually.

Controller IP Address	Infrastructure Mode. Only appears if a Dual WiFi/Ethernet type WiFi card is installed, and the DHCP Setting is set to Disabled. Manually enter the IP address for the  controller.
Network Netmask	Infrastructure Mode. Only appears if a Dual WiFi/Ethernet type WiFi card is installed and the DHCP Setting is set to Disabled. Manually enter the network netmask address for the controller.
Network Gateway	Infrastructure Mode. Only appears if a Dual WiFi/Ethernet type WiFi card is installed and the Gateway Connection is selected as WiFi, and the DHCP Setting is set to   Disabled. Manually enter the gateway address to be used by the controller when connected to the LAN.
DNS Server	Infrastructure Mode. Only appears if a Dual WiFi/Ethernet type WiFi card is installed and the Gateway Connection is selected as WiFi, and the DHCP Setting is set to Disabled. Manually enter the address for the DNS server that the controller will use.
Ad-Hoc SSID	Ad-Hoc Mode. Enter the SSID that the controller may broadcast as an available wireless network connection. The default setting is "ControllerModel_SerialNumber"
Ad-Hoc Security	Ad-Hoc Mode. Select the security protocol used by the controller's wireless network connection.
Ad-Hoc Key	Ad-Hoc Mode. Enter the key needed to connect to the controller's wireless network connection. Between 8 and 64 characters are required.
SSID Broadcast	Ad-Hoc Mode. Select whether the controller's wireless network card will broadcast its SSID or not.
TCP Timeout	Do not change from the default of 1 second unless directed to by technical service. The TCP Timeout should only be increased if the Fluent live connection is being Reset due to slow cellular connection speed.
Temporary Ad-Hoc	Infrastructure Mode. Enable if it is desirable to allow the controller to disconnect from Infrastructure Mode and switch to a time-limited Ad-Hoc mode, to give a user temporary access to the controller without allowing that user access to the network.
Begin/End Temporary Ad-Hoc Mode	Infrastructure Mode. Only appears if Temporary Ad-Hoc is Enabled. Press this to start the temporary Ad-Hoc mode connection and timer. The menu will change to End Temporary Ad-Hoc Mode while the timer is running. Pressing the menu again will end the Ad-Hoc connection immediately. Otherwise the connection will end when it times out.
Ad-Hoc Time Limit	Infrastructure Mode. Only appears if Temporary Ad-Hoc is Enabled. Enter the time limit for the temporary ad-hoc mode connection.

## 5.4.6 WiFi Details

Will only appear if a WiFi option board is installed.

The WiFi Details are for information only and display the network settings currently in use.

WiFi Status	Displays if the WiFi is enabled or disabled.
Signal Strength	Displays the signal strength in the range of -100 to -30 dBm
RSSI	Displays the Relative Signal Strength In percent ( $0\% = -100$ dBm and 100% is greater than -49 dBm).
WiFi Channel	Displays the WiFi channel that the controller is currently using.
Alarms	Displays any active WiFi-related alarms.
DHCP Status	Displays if the connection to the device using DHCP was successful or not.
Controller IP Address	Displays the IP address that the controller is currently using.
Network Netmask	Displays the netmask address that the controller is currently using.
Network Gateway	Displays the gateway address that the controller is currently using.

Security Protocol	Displays the security protocol that the controller is currently using.	
DNS Server	Displays the DNS server address that the controller is currently using	
BSSID/MAC Address	Displays the BSSID/MAC address of the WiFi board.	
FCC ID	Displays the FCC ID code, if applicable (USA).	
IC ID	Displays the IC ID code, if applicable (Canada).	
Last Fluent Config	Displays the date and time of the last attempt to send configuration data to the Fluent server.	
Last Fluent Data	Displays the date and time of the last attempt to send a data to the Fluent server.	
Live Connect Status	Displays the status of the Live Connect tunnel.	

# 5.4.7 Remote Communications (Modbus and BACnet)

This menu will appear only if one of the optional Remote Communications activation keys has been imported into the controller, either by the factory at the time of ordering, or later using a field activation file.

To add the Remote Communications feature in the field, purchase the activation key file and save it to an USB drive, as the only file stored on the root directory of the stick. Insert the stick into the USB port of the controller. Go to the Configuration Menu, then File Utilities, then Import User Config File. Press the Confirm icon to start the activation process.

The display will report whether the import was successful or not. The activation key file is only valid for the serial number of the controller for which it was purchased.

For a complete description of the Modbus feature and register map, refer to the separate Modbus instruction manual. For a complete description of the BACnet features that are supported refer to the separate BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement.

<b>Comm Status</b>	Select Modbus or BACnet to enable one of the protocols, or Disabled.	
Data Format	Modbus Only. Select to receive Modbus data in Standard (Float) format or Float Inverse format	
Device ID	BACnet Only. Enter the device ID for the controller. The default will be based on the controller serial number.	
Network	BACnet only, if the dual connection WiFi card is installed. Select the connection that will be used for BACnet communications; Ethernet or WiFi.	
Data Port	The standard port for Modbus data is port 502, and for BACnet is 47808. Enter the port used if it is non-standard.	
Verbose Logging	If logging is Enabled, all Modbus or BACnet requests will be logged in the Event Log (any errors, the function called, starting register, number of registers, value of the first register, get object requests). This is useful when first setting up the HMI, but it will quickly fill the Event Log if it is not Disabled during normal operation. The Verbose Logging function will be automatically disabled after power to the controller is cycled.	

## 5.4.8 Email Report Settings

NOTE: To set up the content of the Graph report, connect using a browser via Ethernet or WiFi and go to the Graph webpage. See section 6.

Report #1 (through 4)	Enter this menu to activate and set up a report to email, via the menus below:	
Report Type		
	(the Home webpage showing a Summary of current conditions).	
<b>Email Recipients</b>	Select up to 8 email addresses that reports may be sent to by touching the check box.	
	The addresses are entered in the Email Addresses menu described below.	
Repetition		
	Select how frequently to repeat sending the report: None, Hourly, Daily, Weekly or Monthly.	

Reports Per Day	Only appears if Report Type is Datalog, Graph or Summary.
<b>ppvy</b>	Only appears if the repetition is set to Hourly. Select the number of reports per day:
	2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 12 or 24. The report is sent on the Report Time and then evenly spaced
	throughout the day.
Day	Only appears if Report Type is Datalog, Graph or Summary.
	Only appears if the repetition is set to Weekly. Choose the day of the week on which
	the report will be sent.
Day of Month	Only appears if Report Type is Datalog, Graph or Summary.
	Only appears if the repetition is set to Monthly. Choose the day of the month on
	which the report will be sent. If the current month has less days than the number
	entered, the report will be sent on the last day of the month.
Report Time	
	Only appears if the repetition is set to Daily, Weekly or Monthly. Enter the time of day
	for the report to be sent.
Log Frequency	Only appears if the Report Type is Datalog. Select the amount of time between data
	points. The amount of time allowed varies with the repetition of the report.
Alarm Mode	
	Choose to send emails on All Alarms or only Selected Alarms.
Attach Summary	Only appears if Report Type is Alarm.
	Select Enabled to receive alarm emails that include the Main Menu webpage as an
	attachment or Disabled to receive a text-only alarm report email.
Select Alarms	Only appears if Report Type is Alarm.
	Only appears if the Alarm Mode is set to Selected Alarms. Select an Input or Output
	channel, System Alarm or Network Alarm, then touch the check box for individual
	alarms that will trigger an email to the list of recipients. Repeat for as many as desired.
Alarm Delay	Only appears if Report Type is Alarm.
	Enter how much time to wait after the alarm has been triggered before alarm
	conditions are considered valid and the email is sent.
Email Addresses	Enter up to 8 email addresses that reports may be sent to.
Email Server	Select the type of email server to be used: Walchem Fluent®, SMTP, ASMTP, or TLS/
	SSL.
	Walchem Fluent and TLS/SSL will only be an available selection if the software ver-
	sion is 3.31 or higher (TLS/SSL) or 3.37 (Walchem Fluent). Refer to Config – Con-
	troller Details menu for the Network board software version.
SMTP Server	
	Will not appear if Email Server is Walchem Fluent. Enter the SMTP server address,
	either numeric or its name.
SMTP Port	either numeric or its name. Will not appear if Email Server is Walchem Fluent. Walchem Fluent email requires
SMTP Port	<ul><li>either numeric or its name.</li><li>Will not appear if Email Server is Walchem Fluent. Walchem Fluent email requires that port 49887 is open. Enter the port to be used by email server. The default is port</li></ul>
	<ul><li>either numeric or its name.</li><li>Will not appear if Email Server is Walchem Fluent. Walchem Fluent email requires that port 49887 is open. Enter the port to be used by email server. The default is port 25 for SMTP, port 587 for ASMTP, and port 465 for TLS/SSL.</li></ul>
SMTP Port From Address	<ul> <li>either numeric or its name.</li> <li>Will not appear if Email Server is Walchem Fluent. Walchem Fluent email requires that port 49887 is open. Enter the port to be used by email server. The default is port 25 for SMTP, port 587 for ASMTP, and port 465 for TLS/SSL.</li> <li>Enter the controller's email address. If the email server selected is Walchem Fluent,</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>either numeric or its name.</li> <li>Will not appear if Email Server is Walchem Fluent. Walchem Fluent email requires that port 49887 is open. Enter the port to be used by email server. The default is port 25 for SMTP, port 587 for ASMTP, and port 465 for TLS/SSL.</li> <li>Enter the controller's email address. If the email server selected is Walchem Fluent, only enter the portion of the address to be shown before the @ symbol. All emails will</li> </ul>
From Address	<ul> <li>either numeric or its name.</li> <li>Will not appear if Email Server is Walchem Fluent. Walchem Fluent email requires that port 49887 is open. Enter the port to be used by email server. The default is port 25 for SMTP, port 587 for ASMTP, and port 465 for TLS/SSL.</li> <li>Enter the controller's email address. If the email server selected is Walchem Fluent, only enter the portion of the address to be shown before the @ symbol. All emails will be from @ walchem-fluent.net</li> </ul>
From Address	<ul> <li>either numeric or its name.</li> <li>Will not appear if Email Server is Walchem Fluent. Walchem Fluent email requires that port 49887 is open. Enter the port to be used by email server. The default is port 25 for SMTP, port 587 for ASMTP, and port 465 for TLS/SSL.</li> <li>Enter the controller's email address. If the email server selected is Walchem Fluent, only enter the portion of the address to be shown before the @ symbol. All emails will be from @ walchem-fluent.net</li> <li>Enter the username required for authentication. Only appears if the email server type</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>either numeric or its name.</li> <li>Will not appear if Email Server is Walchem Fluent. Walchem Fluent email requires that port 49887 is open. Enter the port to be used by email server. The default is port 25 for SMTP, port 587 for ASMTP, and port 465 for TLS/SSL.</li> <li>Enter the controller's email address. If the email server selected is Walchem Fluent, only enter the portion of the address to be shown before the @ symbol. All emails will be from @ walchem-fluent.net</li> </ul>
From Address	<ul> <li>either numeric or its name.</li> <li>Will not appear if Email Server is Walchem Fluent. Walchem Fluent email requires that port 49887 is open. Enter the port to be used by email server. The default is port 25 for SMTP, port 587 for ASMTP, and port 465 for TLS/SSL.</li> <li>Enter the controller's email address. If the email server selected is Walchem Fluent, only enter the portion of the address to be shown before the @ symbol. All emails will be from @ walchem-fluent.net</li> <li>Enter the username required for authentication. Only appears if the email server type is ASMTP or TLS/SSL.</li> </ul>
From Address ASMTP Username	<ul> <li>either numeric or its name.</li> <li>Will not appear if Email Server is Walchem Fluent. Walchem Fluent email requires that port 49887 is open. Enter the port to be used by email server. The default is port 25 for SMTP, port 587 for ASMTP, and port 465 for TLS/SSL.</li> <li>Enter the controller's email address. If the email server selected is Walchem Fluent, only enter the portion of the address to be shown before the @ symbol. All emails will be from @ walchem-fluent.net</li> <li>Enter the username required for authentication. Only appears if the email server type is ASMTP or TLS/SSL.</li> </ul>
From Address ASMTP Username ASMTP Password	<ul> <li>either numeric or its name.</li> <li>Will not appear if Email Server is Walchem Fluent. Walchem Fluent email requires that port 49887 is open. Enter the port to be used by email server. The default is port 25 for SMTP, port 587 for ASMTP, and port 465 for TLS/SSL.</li> <li>Enter the controller's email address. If the email server selected is Walchem Fluent, only enter the portion of the address to be shown before the @ symbol. All emails will be from @ walchem-fluent.net</li> <li>Enter the username required for authentication. Only appears if the email server type is ASMTP or TLS/SSL.</li> </ul>
From Address ASMTP Username ASMTP Password	<ul> <li>either numeric or its name.</li> <li>Will not appear if Email Server is Walchem Fluent. Walchem Fluent email requires that port 49887 is open. Enter the port to be used by email server. The default is port 25 for SMTP, port 587 for ASMTP, and port 465 for TLS/SSL.</li> <li>Enter the controller's email address. If the email server selected is Walchem Fluent, only enter the portion of the address to be shown before the @ symbol. All emails will be from @ walchem-fluent.net</li> <li>Enter the username required for authentication. Only appears if the email server type is ASMTP or TLS/SSL.</li> <li>Enter the password required for authentication. Only appears if the email server type is ASMTP or TLS/SSL.</li> </ul>
From Address ASMTP Username	<ul> <li>either numeric or its name.</li> <li>Will not appear if Email Server is Walchem Fluent. Walchem Fluent email requires that port 49887 is open. Enter the port to be used by email server. The default is port 25 for SMTP, port 587 for ASMTP, and port 465 for TLS/SSL.</li> <li>Enter the controller's email address. If the email server selected is Walchem Fluent, only enter the portion of the address to be shown before the @ symbol. All emails will be from @ walchem-fluent.net</li> <li>Enter the username required for authentication. Only appears if the email server type is ASMTP or TLS/SSL.</li> <li>Enter the password required for authentication. Only appears if the email server type is ASMTP or TLS/SSL.</li> <li>Select the email addresses from the list that should receive the test report. If there are none, enter them in the Email Addresses menu described above.</li> </ul>

### 5.4.9 Display Settings

Edit Home Screen Layout	The Home screen view can be customized to show the desired parameters, in any order, in cards that can be adjusted to the desired size. The largest size card is one half of one screen. A maximum of 6 half-screens can be created. If there are more than two half-screens, the controller will automatically scroll between the screens. To customize a half-screen, touch the <add card=""> icon in the empty screen to create one large card. The &lt;&gt; icon splits the card in half, while the -&gt; &lt; - icon merge two card together. Touching the word in the card brings up a list of all available parameters that may be displayed in that card. The <trash can=""> icon deletes the entire half-screen. The arrow icons above and below the <trash can=""> move the half-screen up or down in position relative to other half-screens. A deleted half-screen can be brought back using the <restore card=""> icon.</restore></trash></trash></add>	
	Touch the Confirm icon to accept the changes or Close icon to cancel.	
Splash Protection	Enable Splash Protection if the controller will be hosed down or is installed unprotected from rain. Water splashing on the screen can be make the screen respond like it's being swiped. When enabled, the user will be required to touch a series of numbered buttons in the numerical order to unlock the screen. The screen will return to protected mode after 10 minutes of no activity, or if manually activated.	
Activate Splash Protection	Manually active splash protection mode without waiting 10 minutes by touching this menu and confirming that choice.	
Adjust Display	Change the contrast and the brightness by touching the arrow keys. If the display becomes unreadable, it is possible to reset the defaults by powering down and pressing the bottom right corner of the touchscreen while powering back on.	
Auto Dim Time	If this is set to a non-zero time, the display backlight will dim if the touchscreen is not touched for that amount of time. Touching the screen will turn the back to normal brightness.	
Key Beep	Select enable to hear a beep when an icon is pressed, or disable for silence	

#### 5.4.10 File Utilities

The File Utilities menu is used to transfer log files, user settings files and software upgrade files, using the local and a USB flash drive stick or using a network connection and browser.

If using a USB drive, it is necessary to choose a quality product, less than 16 GB capacity, with FAT file system. Files may be renamed, but Configuration and Software Upgrade file extensions must NOT be changed. The USB drive must contain only one copy of these type of files. If more than one is available, the first one alphabetically will be imported by the controller.

File Transfer Status	Displays the status of the last attempt to export a file	
Data Log Export	The data log contains data from every input and output. Enter this menu set up a data log file to export:	
Data Log Range	ge Select how far back in time for data to be downloaded: Since Previous download, past 6 hours, all the way up to the past 3 months.	
Log Frequency	Select the amount of time between data points. The amount of time allowed varies with the Data Log Range. If the Data Log Range is selected as Since Previous download, the choices for frequency of data points will be limited by how far back in time the last download occurred.	
Export Data Log File	Save the Data Log file, as defined by the Data Log Range and Log Frequency settings above, to a USB stick.	

Periodic Log Export	The periodic log contains data that is calculated hourly rather than analog in na- ture, such as hourly Minimum Maximum and Average sensor calculations, relay virtual output or digital input hourly on times, flow total volumes for the hour, and analog output average output % for the hour.	
	Enter this menu set up a periodic data log file to export:	
Periodic Log Range	ic Log RangeSelect how far back in time for data to be downloaded: Since Previous download, past 6 hours, all the way up to the past 3 months.	
Log Frequency	cy Select the amount of time between data points. The amount of time allowed varies with the Periodic Log Range. If the Periodic Log Range is selected as Since Previous download, the choices for frequency of data points will be limited by how far back in time the last download occurred.	
Export Periodic Log File	Save the Periodic Log file, as defined by the Periodic Log Range and Log Frequency settings above, to a USB stick.	
Export Event Log	Save the Event Log file to a USB stick. This records set point changes, user calibrations, alarms, relay state changes, file exports, etc.	
Export System Log	Save the System Log file to a USB stick. This records hardware changes, software upgrades, automatic calibrations, power loss, system-level issues, etc.	
Export User Config File	The User Configuration file contains all settings for the controller. Enter this menu to save the controller's settings to a USB stick (or download the file to a computer if using the web interface) for using later to restore settings to this controller, or to program additional controllers with the same settings as this one. It may take several minutes to create the file and transfer it.	
Import User Config File	The User Configuration file contains all settings for the controller. Insert a USB stick (if using the local interface) containing the desired Configuration file. Enter this menu to import the file from the stick onto the controller. If using the web interface, click Upload and select the file to upload.	
Repair Network File System	Touch this menu and confirm in order to clean up the file system on the Ethernet card	
Restore Default Config	Enter this menu to restore all of the settings to the factory default values. Any changes to settings that were previously made will be lost!	
Software Upgrade	Insert a USB stick that has the upgrade file stored in the root directory into the USB connector under the watertight cap on the outside of the front panel (see figure 20). Touch the Confirm icon, and then touch the Confirm icon to start the upgrade.	

NOTE: To maintain the NEMA4X/IP66 rating, always remove the stick and replace the cap securely over the USB connector when not in use.

Controller	Displays the name for the group of default settings used as built	
Product Name	Displays the model of the controller as built	
Serial Number	Displays the serial number of the controller	
<b>Controller Board</b>	Displays the part number and revision of the front panel circuit board	
<b>Software Version</b>	Displays the software version on the controller board	
<b>Power Board</b>	Displays the part number and revision of the power/relay board	
<b>Relay Board #1-3</b>	Displays the part number and revision of field-configurable relay modules, if present	
Sensor Board #1 - #4	Displays the part number and revision of the I/O boards (One entry for each board installed, up to 4)	
Software Version	Displays the software version on each I/O board (One entry for each board installed, up to 4)	

## 5.4.11 Controller Details

Last Data Log	Displays the date and time of the last data log download		
Digital Inputs	Displays the part number and revision of the digital inputs		
<b>Auxiliary Power Board</b>	Displays the part number and revision of the auxiliary power board, if present		
Software Version	Displays the software version of the digital inputs		
Network	Displays the part number and revision of the network circuit		
Software Version	Displays the software version on the network circuit		
WiFi Board	Displays the part number and revision of the WiFi board		
Software Version	Displays the software version on the WiFi board		
Auxiliary Power Board	Displays the part number and revision of the auxiliary power board		
Battery Power	Displays the VDC output of the battery that is used to hold the date and time. The accept- able range is 2.4-3.3 VDC.		
Controller Temp 1	Displays the temperature of the first controller thermistor. The acceptable range is -10 to 75 C.		
Controller Temp 2	Displays the temperature of the second controller thermistor. The ac-ceptable range is -10 to 75 C.		
<b>Relay Board Temp</b>	Displays the temperature of the relay board thermistor. The acceptable range is -10 to		
Processor Temp	Displays the temperature of the controller board processor. The acceptable range is -10 to 75 C.		
DI Temp	Displays the temperature of the digital input processor. The acceptable range is -10 to 75 C.		
I/O Card 1-4 Temp	Displays the temperature of each I/O module processor. The acceptable range is -10 to 75 C.		
Network Temp	Displays the temperature of the network circuit processor. The acceptable range is -10 to 85 C.		
+12 Volt Supply	The normal range is 11.28 to 12.72 VDC. The 12 V supply is the main DC power from which all lower voltages are generated.		
+5 Volt Supply	The normal range is 4.7 to 5.3 VDC. The 5 V supply is used for powering all the I/O.		
+3.3 Volt Supply	The normal range is 2.8 to 3.5 VDC. The 3V supply is used to run the system.		
LCD Bias Voltage	The normal range is -25 to -20 VDC. This is the touchscreen voltage after contrast adjust- ment.		
LCD Supply	The normal range is -25 to -20 VDC. This is the touchscreen voltage before contrast adjustment.		

# 5.5 HOA Menu 🧐

The HOA (Hand-Off-Automatic) Menu is used to quickly and easily test all outputs, and to stop or enable automatic control.

Swipe up or down to view the output to change. Touch the Hand, Off or Auto button to change the HOA state of that output. The current HOA state will be shaded dark. The change happens immediately unless the output is a relay which has a Minimum Relay Cycle programmed above 0 seconds.

# 5.6 Graph Menu

The Graph Menu is used to display a graph containing two sensor or analog input values plus one digital input or relay state. Touch the Graph icon and the controller will display "Generating Graph Please Stand By" for a few seconds then show the graph. The default is to show the value of sensor input S11 and the state of relay output R1 over the past 10 minutes.

Touching any point on either line on the graphs displays a vertical line plus the details for that data point: date and time, value of the sensor, and an arrow showing if the state or the digital input/relay was high or low at that time. In this view,

<left arrow> and <right arrow> icons appear and touch these moves the vertical line by one data point in that direction. Touch the Close icon to return to the normal graph view.

Touching the or the picture icons will redraw the graph forward or backwards in time, in increments of one time range. It can only go back in time to the point where the data log file used to generate the graph starts. Changing the time frame while in the graph view, after moving back in time, shows data from that past time. Exiting the graph menu and returning to the graph menu moves back to the current time.

Swiping the graph left or right with two fingers is another way to move the graph forward or backwards in time. An alternate way to change the time frame of the graph is to pinch or spread two fingers.



Touch any of the parameter tabs on the top of the graph to access graph settings.

Left Sensor	Enter this menu to select the sensor, analog input, flowmeter type digital input (total flow and/or flow rate if applicable), or analog output value to show on the the left side of the graph	
Low Axis Limit	The graph auto-scales based on the sensor value if both Low and High Axis Limit are set to 0. To manually adjust the left Y axis scale, enter the low limit here.	
High Axis Limit	The graph auto-scales based on the sensor value if both Low and High Axis Limit are set to 0. To manually adjust the left Y axis scale, enter the high limit here.	
DI/Relay	Enter this menu to select digital input, or analog output value to show on the graph	
<b>Right Sensor</b>	Enter this menu to select the sensor, analog input, flowmeter type digital input (total flow and/or flow rate if applicable), or analog output value to show on the right side of the graph	
Low Axis Limit	The graph auto-scales based on the sensor value if both Low and High Axis Limit are set to 0. To manually adjust the right Y axis scale, enter the low limit here.	
High Axis Limit	The graph auto-scales based on the sensor value if both Low and High Axis Limit are set to 0. To manually adjust the right Y axis scale, enter the high limit here.	
Time Range	Select the time range for the X axis of the graph. The time range may also be accessed from the graph view by touching the time range icon in the lower right corner.	

The resolution of the screen only allows for 240 data points per graph, so not all data points in each time range can be shown. For finer resolution, download the data log CSV file from the Config – File Utilities menu and graph the data in Excel or equivalent spreadsheet application.

Time Range	Time between data points	Datalog file used
30 minutes	10 seconds	Daily
1 hour	20 seconds	Daily
2 hour	30 seconds	Daily
4 hours	1 minute	Daily
8 hours	2 minutes	Weekly
1 day	6 minutes	Weekly
2 ½ day	15 minutes	Monthly
5 days	30 minutes	Monthly
1 week	45 minutes	Monthly
2 weeks	90 minutes	Monthly
4 week	3 hours	Monthly

# 6.0 **OPERATION** using Ethernet

All of the same settings that are available using the touchscreen are also available using a browser that is connected to the controller's Ethernet IP address. The controller may be connected to a Local Area Network (LAN), directly to the Ethernet port of a computer, or to the Fluent account management system server.

#### 6.1 Connecting to a LAN

Connect the controller's network card to the LAN using a CAT5 cable with RJ45 connector.

#### 6.1.1 Using DHCP

Using the touchscreen, from the Main menu, touch Config, then touch Ethernet Settings, then touch DHCP Setting. Touch Enabled, then the Confirm icon.

After a power cycle of the controller, return to Config, then Ethernet Details to view the Controller IP Address that has been assigned to the controller by the network.

#### 6.1.2 Using a fixed IP Address

Using the touchscreen, from the Main menu, touch Config, then touch Ethernet Settings, then touch DHCP Setting. Touch Disabled, then the Confirm icon. Cycle power to the controller. If DHCP is already Disabled then you can skip this step.

Using the touchscreen, from the Main menu, touch Config, then touch Ethernet Settings, then touch Controller IP Address. Enter the IP address provided by the administrator of the LAN then touch the Confirm icon. Repeat for the Network Netmask and Network Gateway settings. Cycle power to the controller.

#### 6.2 Connecting Directly to a Computer

Connect the controller's network card to the computer using a CAT5 cable with RJ45 connector. Follow the instructions above to give the controller a fixed IP address that is compatible with the network settings of the computer. On the Security webpage there is also a setting for the Log in Timeout, which is the time limit for the web connection to be idle before requiring the user to log in again. Having this setting short is the best protection against unauthorized access.

Open a browser and type the numeric Controller IP address in the web page address field. The login screen should quickly appear. Once logged in, the Home page will appear.

The default username is admin and the default password is the 10-digit serial number for the controller. The serial number can be found printed on the label on the side of the controller, or by using the local touchscreen and going to the Config menu, then Controller Details.

Once logged in with the default password, a prompt will appear to change to new credentials. The option to close the prompt window and continue using the existing credentials exists, however the Admin and View-Only level usernames and passwords can and should be changed by browsing to the Config menu, Security Settings webpage. Log into the page using the current Admin level username and password, then change to new ones.

#### 6.3 Navigating the web pages

From any computer that is directly connected to the controller, or is on the same network as the controller, open a browser and type the numeric Controller IP address in the web page address field. The login screen should quickly appear.

The default username is admin and the default password is the 10-digit serial number for the controller. The serial number can be found printed on the label on the side of the controller, or by using the local touchscreen and going to the Config menu, then Controller Details.

Once logged in with the default password, a prompt will appear to change to new credentials. The option to close the prompt window and continue using the existing credentials exists, however the Admin and View-Only level usernames and passwords can and should be changed by browsing to the Config menu, Security Settings webpage. Log into the page using the current Admin level username and password, then change to new ones.

After logging in, the Home page will appear. This will display the date and time, any active alarms, and the current readings or status of all of the Inputs and Outputs. On the left side of the page you will see links to the Main Menu selections: Alarms, Inputs, Outputs, Graphs, Config, Notepad and Software Upgrade if available. Click each menu to see the submenus, and click on the submenu to access all of the details and settings associated with it. At the bottom, there is a manual logout.

Below the Main Menu links there may be links to the instruction manual, Walchem website, and Walchem Fluent website, that are useful if the controller is connected to the Internet.

At the bottom there is a Log Out link. The Ethernet connection only supports four simultaneous users. If users do not log out, their session will stay active until it times out (the time is set in the Security menu), and other users may be denied access until an existing session closes.

## 6.4 Graphs Webpage

The graphs page can display up to 8 parameters at a time. All possible parameters available based upon the controller programming are listed in one column. Click the right arrow to add the highlighted parameter to the Selected column, or the left arrow to move a selected parameter back out. Use the up and down arrows to move the highlighted selected parameter up and down the list to set the order of the graphs on the page.

Click the Refresh Graph button

to display the changes.

Select the Time Range for the X-Axis of the graph from the pulldown list, from 1 Hour to 4 Weeks.

If you are setting up a Graph Report email, click Save For Report to set the current page settings as the ones to be used for the report. You will want to make sure that the selected Time Range is at least as long as the Report Frequency set in the Email Report menu.

You can then change the settings on the graphs webpage without changing the report settings, by clicking the refresh button without clicking the Save For Report button. The graph page will be greyed out until the refresh button has been clicked.

In order to see what the report settings are, click the Load Report Settings button.

L C

The graph email will contain an html attachment showing the graphs. The Export Graph button can be used to save the graphs as an image that can be copied to a document. The same button is also available directly from the Graphs webpage.

The graphs will display the parameter's data in 360 data points, equally spread over the time range, in a blue line. For analog inputs and outputs, the minimum value, maximum value, and average value over that same time range are also displayed and graphed in a yellow line. The Y-axis will auto-scale to fit the data.

To change the Y-axis scale to a custom range, click anywhere on the axis, enter the desired minimum and maximum values, click Save, and then click the refresh graph button. To return to auto-ranging, click the Y-axis, click Reset to Default Range, and refresh.

## 6.5 Software Upgrade

The software upgrade link will appear only to users with Admin login, and only if the controller has access to the Internet with TCP port 9013 open inbound and outbound and the controller software is currently at version 3.31 or higher, and the software is not at the latest version available.

An Upgrade Description link to a webpage that supplies more details on the content of the upgrade is also available.

Click on Start Upgrade to begin the upgrade process.

The Upgrade Status will be displayed, with a button that may be used to Cancel the upgrade. Upon confirmation to cancel the upgrade, a Resume button will appear.

The status messages include: Preparing controller for upgrade Then if successful: Complete Or not successful: Failed Downloading upgrade file (showing number of bytes downloaded of total number of bytes) Then if successful: Complete Or not successful: Failed Validating upgrade file Then if successful: Complete Or not successful: Failed Upgrade in progress (showing each individual step in the upgrade installation)

When the upgrade installation is complete, the login webpage will appear. Status or error messages will be recorded in the System Log.

## 6.6 Notepad Menu

The Notepad Menu is used to store up to 10,240 bytes of notes (approximately one byte per character for English language). This is typically used to communicate or store important process changes or events. A byte counter in the lower right-hand corner displays how much space remains.

Click Save Notes and do not navigate away from the webpage until the popup screen indicates that changes have been accepted. If the size is too large, you can click Clear Notes, which is noted in the Event Log, or delete some text and then save.

#### 6.7 Remote Sensor Calibration

For each sensor input, a Sensor Calibration is available on the input's webpage. To initiate a sensor calibration, click on the One-Point Process Calibration button.

A popup will open that displays the current value for that input and allow entry of the new value. Type the value of that parameter as determined by another meter or laboratory analysis and click Begin Calibration. Click Cancel to abort the calibration and retain the previous calibration.

For input types using automatic temperature compensation, the temperature reading will be displayed until the reading is stable and then move to the next step without any action required.

If successful, the calibration gain or offset will be displayed. Click Save to accept the new value or Cancel to retain the previous calibration.

If the new value results in a gain or offset that is out of the allowable range for the input, Calibration Failed will be displayed. Click OK to end the calibration and retain the previous calibration settings. Refer to section 8.1 Calibration Failure for help troubleshooting each type of sensor.

# 7.0 MAINTENANCE

The controller itself requires very little maintenance. Wipe with a damp cloth. Do not spray down the controller unless the enclosure door is closed and latched.

## 7.1 Electrode Cleaning

NOTE: The controller must be recalibrated after cleaning the electrode.

#### Frequency

The electrode should be cleaned periodically. The frequency required will vary by installation. In a new installa tion, it is recommended that the electrode be cleaned after two weeks of service. To determine how often the electrode must be cleaned, follow the procedure below.

- 1. Read and record the conductivity.
- 2. Remove, clean and replace the conductivity electrode.
- 3. Read conductivity and compare with the reading in step 1 above.

If the variance in readings is greater than 5%, increase the frequency of electrode cleaning. If there is less than 5% change in the reading, the electrode was not dirty and can be cleaned less often.

#### **Cleaning Procedure**

The electrode can normally be cleaned using a cloth or paper towel and a mild detergent. If coated with scale, clean with a dilute (5%) solution of hydrochloric acid solution. Occasionally an electrode may become coated with various substances that require a more vigorous cleaning procedure. Usually the coating will be visible, but not always. To clean a coated electrode, use fine grit abrasive, such as emery paper. Lay the paper on a flat surface and move the electrode in a back and forth motion. The electrode should be cleaned parallel to the carbon electrodes, not perpendicular.

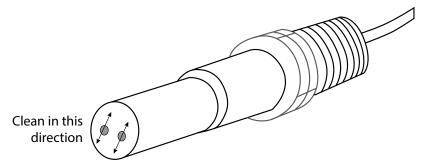


Figure 21 Cleaning the Electrode

### 7.2 Replacing the Fuse Protecting Powered Relays

CAUTION: Disconnect power to the controller before opening front panel!

Locate the fuse on the circuit board at the back of the controller enclosure under the plastic safety cover. Gently remove the old fuse from its retaining clip and discard. Press the new fuse into the clip, secure the front panel of the controller and return power to the unit.

Warning: Use of non-approved fuses can affect product safety approvals. Specifications are shown below. To insure product safety certifications are maintained, it is recommended that a Walchem fuse be used.

## 7.3 Replacing the System Fuse

# **A** CAUTION: Disconnect power to the controller before opening front panel!

Locate the system fuse on the lower right-hand corner of the circuit board at the back of the controller enclosure under the plastic safety cover. Gently remove the old fuse from its retaining clip and discard. Press the new fuse into the clip, secure the front panel of the controller and return power to the unit.

Warning: Use of non-approved fuses can affect product safety approvals. Specifications are shown below. To ensure product safety certifications are maintained, it is recommended that a Walchem fuse be used.

For all Relay Options Other Than 9: FUSE, 15A, 5x20mm, Fast Acting 250V Walchem P/N 104442 For Relay Option 9: FUSE, 20A, 5x20mm, Slow Blow 250V Walchem P/N 104443

# 8.0 TROUBLESHOOTING

CAUTION: Disconnect power to the controller before opening front panel!

Troubleshooting and repair of a malfunctioning controller should only be attempted by qualified personnel using caution to ensure safety and limit unnecessary further damage. Contact the factory.

### 8.1 Calibration Failure

Calibrations will fail if the adjustments to the reading are outside of the normal range for a properly functioning system. Refer to the instruction manual for the specific sensor being used for further information.

## 8.1.1 Contacting Conductivity Sensors

The current of the full in the adjustment to the gain is outside of 0.5 to 2.0.	
Possible Cause	Corrective Action
Dirty electrode	Clean electrode
Improper wiring of sensor to controller	Correct wiring
Wrong cell constant entered	Program the controller cell constant setting at the value that matches the electrode being used
Incorrect temperature reading or setting	Ensure that the temperature is accurate
Incorrect cable length or wire gauge setting	Set to the correct values
Faulty electrode	Replace electrode

The calibration will fail if the adjustment to the gain is outside of 0.5 to 2.0.

#### 8.1.2 Electrodeless Conductivity Sensors

The calibration will fail if the adjustment to the gain is outside of 0.2 to 10, or the offset is outside of -10,000 to 10,000.

Possible Cause	Corrective Action
Dirty sensor	Clean sensor
Improper wiring of sensor to controller	Correct wiring
Sensor placed too close to container walls	Relocate sensor
Sensor placed in the direct path of electrical current flow	Relocate sensor
Incorrect temperature reading or setting	Ensure that the temperature is accurate
Incorrect cable length or wire gauge setting	Set to the correct values
Faulty sensor	Replace sensor

# 8.1.3 pH Sensors

The calibration will fail if the adjustment to the gain is outside of 0.2 to 1.2, or if the calculated offset is outside of -140 to 140.

Possible Cause	Corrective Action
Dirty electrode	Clean electrode
Improper wiring of sensor to controller	Correct wiring
Incorrect temperature reading or setting	Ensure that the temperature is accurate
Incorrect cable length or wire gauge setting	Set to the correct values
Faulty electrode	Replace electrode
Faulty preamplifier	Replace preamplifier

## 8.1.4 ORP Sensors

The calibration will fail if the adjustment to the gain is outside of 0.5 to 1.5, or if the calculated offset is outside of -300 to 300.

Possible Cause	Corrective Action
Dirty electrode	Clean electrode
Improper wiring of sensor to controller	Correct wiring
Faulty electrode	Replace electrode
Faulty preamplifier	Replace preamplifier

# 8.1.5 Disinfection Sensors

The calibration will fail if the adjustment to the gain is outside of 0.2 to 10.0, or if the calculated offset is outside of -40 to 40.

Possible Cause	Corrective Action
Insufficient conditioning	Wait for the appropriate amount of time before attempting a calibration.
Insufficient sample flow	Increase flow rate to between 30 and 100 liter per hour.
Air bubbles on membrane	Dislodge bubbles. Adjust flow rate higher if necessary.
Air bubbles in electrolyte	Refill membrane cap with electrolyte.
Dirty membrane	Clean membrane
Loose membrane cap	Tighten membrane cap.
Faulty membrane	Replace membrane cap.
High Pressure	Reduce pressure to below 1 atmosphere and refill cap with electrolyte
No electrolyte fill solution in membrane cap	Fill membrane cap with electrolyte. Replace membrane cap if it will not
	hold solution.
Improper wiring of sensor to controller	Correct wiring
Faulty sensor	Replace sensor
Faulty analysis equipment or reagents	Consult test equipment instructions
Sample contaminated with interfering molecule refer to Sensitivity specification in sensor instructions)	Remove source of contamination

## 8.1.6 Analog Inputs

The calibration will fail if the adjustment to the gain is outside of 0.5 to 2.0, or if the calculated offset is outside of -2 to 2 mA.

Possible Cause	Corrective Action
Improper wiring of sensor to controller	Correct wiring
Faulty sensor	Replace sensor

### 8.1.7 Temperature Sensors

The calibration will fail if the calculated offset is outside of -10 to 10.

Possible Cause	Corrective Action
Improper wiring of sensor to controller	Correct wiring
Temperature input is set to the incorrect element	Reprogram to match the connected temperature element
Faulty sensor	Replace sensor

### 8.1.8 Corrosion Inputs

The calibration will fail if the corrosion rate or imbalance value entered is outside the range of 0 to 5 times the corrosion rate Range setting.

Possible Cause	Corrective Action
Improper wiring of sensor to controller	Correct wiring
Range settings is too low	Increase the Range setting
Electrode tips have not conditioned long enough	Allow time for electrodes to condition
Old electrodes	Replace electrodes and consider setting an Electrode Alarm
	reminder
Electrodes not tight	Tighten electrodes
Electrodes are not completely submerged	Install sensor in the side branch of a tee, not the top

#### 8.2 Alarm Messages

#### HIGH or HIGH-HIGH ALARM

Occurs if the sensor reading rises above the high alarm set points. If your unit is programmed for an alarm relay output, the alarm relay will activate. The controller will continue to check the sensor reading, and any outputs using the sensor will remain active.

Possible Cause	Corrective Action
The process went further out of control than normal.	May have to increase chemical flow rate.
The chemical supply has run out.	Replenish the chemical supply.
The pump or valve or supply line is faulty.	Repair or replace the control device.
Wrong chemical is being controlled.	Replace with correct chemical.
The sensor is not responding to changes.	Repair or replace sensor. Evaluate mixing or recirculation.
The pump is siphoning, valve leaking.	Repair or replace the control device or re-route tubing.
Control output has been left in "HAND" mode.	Switch back to "AUTO".
It may be a normal part of the process.	None required.

#### LOW or LOW-LOW ALARM

Occurs if the sensor reading drops below the low alarm set points. If your unit is programmed for an alarm relay output, the alarm relay will activate. The controller will continue to check the sensor reading, and any outputs using the sensor will remain active.

Possible Cause	Corrective Action
The process went further out of control than normal.	May have to increase chemical flow rate.
The chemical supply has run out.	Replenish the chemical supply.
The pump or valve or supply line is faulty.	Repair or replace the control device.
Wrong chemical is being controlled.	Replace with correct chemical.
The sensor is not responding to changes.	Repair or replace sensor. Evaluate mixing or recirculation.
The pump is siphoning, valve leaking.	Repair or replace the control device or re-route tubing.
Control output has been left in "HAND" mode.	Switch back to "AUTO".
It may be a normal part of the process.	None required.
DEVIATION ALARM	

#### Occurs if there is a redundant sensor virtual input, and the two sensors assigned are reading too far apart.

· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Possible Cause	Corrective Action
The deviation alarm setting may be too low	Adjust setting

One or both of the sensors may need cleaning and calibration	Clean and calibrate
One of the sensors may be faulty	Replace sensor

#### DI STATE CUSTOM MESSAGE

A digital input that is a DI State type can be set such that either the open or closed state generates an alarm. The alarm message may be customized. The most common use for this will be a Flow Switch.

Possible Cause	Corrective Action
No flow	Check piping for closed valves, blockage, etc. Check recirculation pump.
Faulty flow switch/cable	Check with ohmmeter.
Faulty controller	Check by shorting digital input in controller.

#### TOTAL ALARM

Occurs if the flow meter or feed monitor totalizer alarm limit is exceeded.

Possible Cause	Corrective Action
Normal operation	Reset the total to clear alarm, or wait for the automatic total reset to occur.
AC coupled onto flow meter cable	Route cable at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from any AC voltage
Noise coupled onto flow meter cable	Shield cable

#### RANGE ALARM (for flow meter or feed monitor type digital inputs)

Occurs if the flow meter or feed monitor accumulated total is too large. The maximum total is 1 trillion times the increment of the device. For example, if the increment is one gallon per pulse the maximum total is 1 trillion gallons.

Possible Cause	Corrective Action
Normal operation	Reset the total to clear alarm, or wait for the automatic total reset to occur.

#### FLOW VERIFY

Occurs if the feed monitor digital input does not register any contacts while the control output for that pump has been active for longer than the Flow Alarm Delay time.

Possible Cause	Corrective Action
Metering pump has lost prime	Re-prime metering pump
Faulty metering pump	Repair or replace metering pump
Incorrect feed monitoring device wiring	Correct wiring. Make sure that digital input that the feed monitoring device is connected to has been assigned to the correct relay
Faulty feed monitoring sensor	Replace feed monitoring sensor
Blown fuse	Verify the pump is getting power. Replace fuse
Faulty output relay	Replace relay board
Faulty digital input	Verify that feed monitoring device is making contact closures using an ohmmeter. If OK, and connected properly, replace the controller circuit board.

#### **OUTPUT TIMEOUT**

This error condition will stop control. It is caused by the output (either relay or analog) being activated for longer than the programmed Time Limit.

Possible Cause	Corrective Action
The process went further out of control than normal.	Increase time limit or reset timer.
The chemical supply has run out.	Replenish the chemical supply.
The pump or valve or supply line is faulty.	Repair or replace the control device.
Wrong chemical is being controlled.	Replace with correct chemical.
The sensor is not responding to changes.	Replace sensor. Evaluate mixing or recirculation.

RANGE ALARM (for sensor inputs)

It indicates that the signal from the sensor is out of the normal range. This error condition will stop control of any output using the sensor. This prevents controlling based upon a false sensor reading. If the temperature sensor goes into range alarm, then the controller will go into manual temperature compensation using the Default Temperature setting.

Possible Cause	Corrective Action
Sensor wires shorted	Disconnect short
Faulty sensor	Replace sensor
Faulty controller	Replace or repair controller

#### EVENT SKIPPED ALARM

An event skipped alarm is set when a second biocide or timer event occurs while one event is still running (either in prebleed, biocide-add or post-biocide add lockout in the case of the biocide timer mode). An event skipped alarm is also set when the timer relay never turns on during an event because of an interlock condition. The alarm is cleared when the relay is next activated for any reason (the next timer event or HAND mode or "activate with" force on condition).

Possible Cause	Corrective Action
Incorrect programming	Reprogram to eliminate overlapping events
Long duration interlock condition	Normal operation
Long duration prebleed	Decrease prebleed time Increase bleed flow rate Reprogram to eliminate overlapping events

#### SENSOR FAULT

This error indicates that the signal from the sensor is no longer valid at all. This error condition will stop control of any output using the sensor.

Possible Cause	Correction Action
Sensor wires shorted	Disconnect short
Faulty sensor	Replace sensor
Faulty controller	Replace or repair controller

#### INPUT FAILURE

This alarm indicates that the sensor input circuit is no longer working, or that one of the inputs used to calculate a virtual input is in a Sensor Fault condition. This error condition will stop control of any output using the input.

Possible Cause	Correction Action
Faulty controller	Replace or repair controller
If using virtual inputs, sensor fault of one of the inputs	See Sensor Fault troubleshooting above

#### **BATTERY POWER LOW**

#### This alarm indicates that the battery which holds the date and time in memory is below 2.4 VDC.

Possible Cause	Correction Action
Faulty battery	Replace battery

#### SYSTEM TEMP LOW

#### This alarm indicates that the temperature inside the controller is below -10 °C.

Possible Cause	Correction Action
Low ambient temperatures	Provide heat for the controller

#### SYSTEM TEMP HIGH

# This alarm indicates that the temperature of the controller or sensor processor IC is above 75 °C, or that the temperature of the Ethernet card processor IC is above 85 °C.

Possible Cause	Correction Action
High ambient temperatures	Provide cooling for the controller
High power draw	Do not use the controller's 24VDC to power more than 36 W (or 32
	W if the optional auxiliary power board is installed)

#### **DISPLAY ERROR**

#### This alarm occurs if the user interface gets lost

Possible Cause	Correction Action
Pressing icons very quickly	Exit out of the screen and continue programming

# ETHERNET CARD FAILURE

I his alarm occurs if the Ethernet circuit board fails	
Possible Cause	Correction Action
Ethernet card locked up	Try a power cycle to reset it
Faulty Ethernet circuit	Replace Controller Board
WER SERVED FAILURE	

#### WEB SERVER FAILURE This alarm occurs if the web server on the Ethernet circuit board fails

Possible Cause	Correction Action
Web server locked up	Try a power cycle to reset it

Faulty Ethernet card	Replace Ethernet card
Fluent DATA COMM ERROR	
This alarm occurs if the controller attempts to send data to H	Fluent and Fluent fails to acknowledge receipt of the data
Possible Cause	Correction Action
No connection to LAN	Connect Ethernet cable to LAN
Wrong IP, subnet and/or gateway address	Program valid settings for LAN in the controller or use DHCP if
	supported by the LAN
LAN is blocking outside access	Program LAN's router to open access
Network card failure	See above
SENSOR CAL REQUIRED This alarm occurs if the sensor's Cal Reminder Alarm has be within that number of days	een set to more than 0 days and if the sensor has not been calibrated
Possible Cause	Correction Action
Time to calibrate	Calibrate the sensor
Reminder set in error	Set the Cal Reminder Alarm to 0
CALCULATION ERROR	
This alarm occurs if a virtual input calculation cannot be con	mpleted, for example if it has to divide by zero.
Possible Cause	Correction Action
Zero value for the input used as the denominator	Calibrate or evaluate that input
<b>FLOW VERIFY</b> Occurs if the feed monitor digital input does not register any cor the Flow Alarm Delay time.	ntacts while the control output for that pump has been active for longer than
Possible Cause	Correction Action
Metering pump has lost prime	Re-prime metering pump
Faulty metering pump	Repair or replace pump
Faulty verification device wiring	Correct wiring
Wrong digital input assigned to the output	Correct programming error
Faulty verification device	Repair or replace device
Faulty wiring of output to pump	Correct wiring
Faulty output board	Repair or replace board
Faulty digital input	Replace board
CONTROLLER, POWER, DISPLAY, OR SENSOR BOARI	DERROR
This alarm occurs if the board listed is not recognized	
Possible Cause	Correction Action
Poor ribbon cable connection	Remove and reseat ribbon cable, cycle power
Poor option card connection	Remove and reseat the board, cycle power
Faulty board	Return the controller for repair
CONTROLLER, POWER, SENSOR, DISPLAY, NETWOR	K OR ANALOG OUTPUT BOARD VARIANT
This alarm occurs if the type of board that is detected is not	a valid type
Possible Cause	Correction Action
Poor ribbon cable connection	Reseat ribbon cable
Faulty ribbon cable	Replace ribbon cable
Faulty Board	Replace the board listed in the error message
SENSOR SOFTWARE VERSION This alarm occurs if a sensor input card with software v2.11 higher	or lower is installed onto a controller board running software v2.13 or
Possible Cause	
	Correction Action
Software is not compatible between boards	Correction Action           Perform a Software Upgrade
Software is not compatible between boards INVALID SENSOR TYPE This alarm occurs if the programmed sensor type is not poss	Perform a Software Upgrade

The sensor board has been removed and replaced with a different type	Reinstall the correct board or reprogram the input to a valid type for
	the board installed

INVALID CONTROL MODE
INVALID CONTROL MODE

This alarm occurs if the programmed control mode is not possib	le for the installed power relay board
Possible Cause	Correction Action
The power relay board has been removed and replaced with an incorrect model	Reinstall the correct board or reprogram the output to a valid type for the board installed
Fluent LIVE CONNECT ERROR	
	ypted connection to the Fluent server. If there is also a Fluent Data
Comm Error, fix that first.	
Possible Cause	Correction Action
No UDP support on Port 9012 or TCP support on Port 44965	Open ports/protocols on router
DISABLED (SENSOR, DIGITAL OR VIRTUAL INPUT; RELA	AY OR ANALOG OUTPUT)
This alarm occurs if software for that input or output did not sta	art correctly
Possible Cause	Correction Action
The software is not functioning	If the error message clears on its own, no action is required. If the error message persists, cycle power. If the error message still persists, return the controller for repair.
RELAY OR ANALOG OUTPUT CONTROL FAILURE	
This alarm occurs if software for that output did not run correct	tly
Possible Cause	Correction Action
The software is not functioning	If the error message clears on its own, no action is required. If the error message persists, cycle power. If the error message still persists, return the controller for repair.
FRAM FILE SYSTEM ERROR	
This alarm occurs if the FRAM is not detected at power up	
Possible Cause	Correction Action
The FRAM was or is not functioning	If the error message clears on its own, no action is required. If the error message persists, cycle power. If the error message still persists, replace the controller board.
REPLACE ELECTRODES	
Occurs if the user has set an Electrode Alarm and the number of	f days selected since the last time "Replace Corrosion Electrode" ha
been confirmed has passed.	
Possible Cause	Corrective Action
The Electrode Alarm timer has expired	Replace the electrodes and then confirm in the Replace Corrosion Electrode menu
WiFi MODULE FAILURE	
The WiFi module is not responding	
	Corrective Action
Possible Cause	Corrective Action           Power down, reseat WiFi board, power up
The WiFi module is not responding         Possible Cause         WiFi board not connected properly         Faulty WiFi board	
Possible Cause WiFi board not connected properly Faulty WiFi board	Power down, reseat WiFi board, power up
Possible Cause WiFi board not connected properly Faulty WiFi board WiFi CONNECTION ERROR	Power down, reseat WiFi board, power up Replace WiFi board
Possible Cause         WiFi board not connected properly         Faulty WiFi board         WiFi CONNECTION ERROR         The WiFi module is unable to connect to the specified Infrastructure	Power down, reseat WiFi board, power up Replace WiFi board
Possible Cause         WiFi board not connected properly         Faulty WiFi board         WiFi CONNECTION ERROR         The WiFi module is unable to connect to the specified Infrastructure         Possible Cause	Power down, reseat WiFi board, power up Replace WiFi board
Possible Cause         WiFi board not connected properly         Faulty WiFi board         WiFi CONNECTION ERROR         The WiFi module is unable to connect to the specified Infrastructure         Possible Cause         Missing settings	Power down, reseat WiFi board, power up Replace WiFi board caccess point Corrective Action
Possible Cause WiFi board not connected properly	Power down, reseat WiFi board, power up         Replace WiFi board         access point         Corrective Action         WiFi Status will be "Invalid Config". Enter the missing settings.

Access point is not working	WiFi status will be "Network Not Found" or "Unable to Connect"
	Have LAN admin check access point functionality.
Faulty WiFi board	Replace WiFi board
UPDATE TIMEOUT	
This alarm occurs if a Remote Modbus Input does not rece	ive the requested data within the programmed Timeout Alarm Delay time
Possible Cause	Corrective action
No Ethernet connection to the Modbus application	Check wiring
Invalid Modbus communications settings	Check settings
Timeout Alarm Delay time is too short	Increase delay time
MESSAGE ERROR	
This alarm occurs if the Remote Modbus Input receives an	error message from the Modbus application instead of the requested data
Possible Cause	Corrective action
Invalid Modbus communications settings	Check settings. Enable Verbose Logging to see the exact error.
BOOLEAN ALARM	
This alarm occurs if a Boolean Logic output is in the state	in which it is programmed to alarm
8 1	in which it is programmed to diam.
Possible Cause	Corrective action
Possible Cause	Corrective action
Possible Cause Improperly programmed	Corrective action           Program correctly
Possible Cause Improperly programmed Normal operation	Corrective action           Program correctly           Respond to the cause of the relay being in the alarm state
Possible Cause         Improperly programmed         Normal operation         DAILY MAX TIMEOUT         This alarm occurs if an output has been activated for longe	Corrective action           Program correctly           Respond to the cause of the relay being in the alarm state
Possible Cause         Improperly programmed         Normal operation         DAILY MAX TIMEOUT	Corrective action           Program correctly           Respond to the cause of the relay being in the alarm state

## 8.3 Procedure for Evaluation of Conductivity Electrode

Try cleaning the electrode first (refer to Sect. 7.1). To check the electrode, check the electrode connections to the terminal strip (refer to Figure 7). Make sure that the correct colors go to the correct terminals, and that the connections are tight. Restore power and see if the conductivity is back to normal. If not, replace the electrode.

## 8.4 Procedure for Evaluation of the pH/ORP Electrode

The most common cause of a calibration failure is an electrode problem. First try cleaning the electrode, then retry the calibration. If this fails again, replace the electrode and retry the calibration.

The next most common problem is wet or poor connections. Check the connection of the electrode to the cable for moisture. Check the connections between the cable and the terminal strip. Make sure that they are tight, that the terminal is not clamped to the plastic jacket, and that the wires are routed to the correct terminal. If there is a junction box installed between the electrode and the controller, check the wiring there as well.

You should be able to measure the +5VDC  $\pm 5\%$  and -5VDC  $\pm 5\%$  vs IN- at the terminal strip. If not, the controller is faulty. You should be able to measure the IN+ vs IN- (DC scale) and get the appropriate values for the buffer solutions used. If not, the preamplifier or its wiring is faulty.

The last possibility is to try replacing the preamplifier.

#### 8.5 Diagnostic Lights

Some of the circuit boards inside the controller have diagnostic lights.

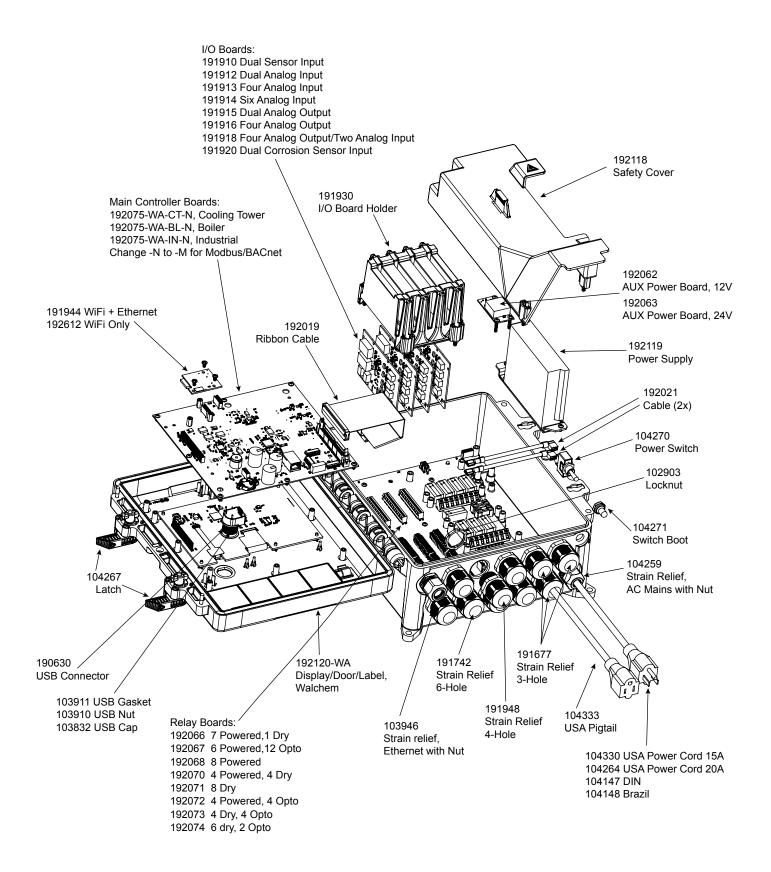
#### FRONT PANEL RED LED

Indicates an active alarm. Normal operation is that it is off unless the software reports an alarm condition, in which case it blinks every second.

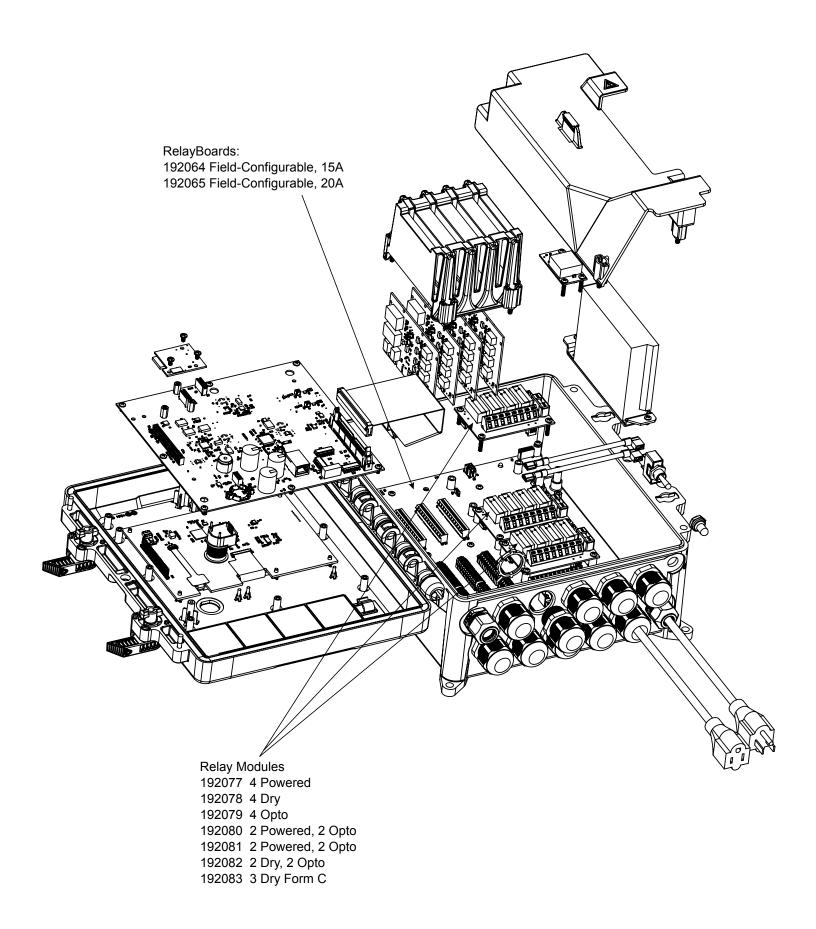
Possible Cause	Correction Action
Active alarm condition	Troubleshoot that particular alarm
FRONT PANEL GREEN LED	
Indicates status of the software application. Normal operation is	s that 5 seconds after power-up, it is on. If it is not doing this:
Possible Cause	Correction Action
Controller software is not running	Try a power cycle to reset it
Faulty controller board	Replace controller board
CONTROLLER BOARD D1 LED	
Indicates status of the software application. Normal operation is	s that 5 seconds after power-up, it does one long blink on, two short
blinks, on long blink off. If it is not doing this:	
Possible Cause	Correction Action
Controller software is not running	Try a power cycle to reset it
Faulty controller board	Replace controller board
CONTROLLER BOARD D10 LED	
Indicates the status of the Ethernet software. Normal operation	is that 5 seconds after power-up, it does 5 seconds on, 5 seconds off.
it is not doing this:	
Possible Cause	Correction Action
Ethernet software is not running	Try a power cycle to reset it
Faulty power supply	Replace power supply
CONTROLLER BOARD D11 LED	
Indicates the status of the digital input software. Normal operat	ion is blinking steadily. If not behaving this way:
Possible Cause	Correction Action
Digital input software locked up	Try a power cycle to reset it
Faulty controller board	Replace controller board
CONTROLLER BOARD D8 LED	
Indicates the status of the 12VDC power supply. Normal operat	ion is ON. If not on:
Possible Cause	Correction Action
	Correction Action           Replace ribbon cable
-	
Faulty ribbon cable	Replace ribbon cable
Faulty ribbon cable Faulty power supply	Replace ribbon cable         Replace power supply
Faulty ribbon cable Faulty power supply CONTROLLER BOARD D7 LED	Replace ribbon cable         Replace power supply
Faulty ribbon cable Faulty power supply CONTROLLER BOARD D7 LED Indicates the status of the 5VDC power supply. Normal operation Possible Cause	Replace ribbon cable Replace power supply
Faulty ribbon cable Faulty power supply CONTROLLER BOARD D7 LED Indicates the status of the 5VDC power supply. Normal operation Possible Cause Faulty ribbon cable	Replace ribbon cable         Replace power supply         on is ON. If not on:         Correction Action
Faulty ribbon cable Faulty power supply CONTROLLER BOARD D7 LED Indicates the status of the 5VDC power supply. Normal operation Possible Cause Faulty ribbon cable Faulty power supply	Replace ribbon cable         Replace power supply         on is ON. If not on:         Correction Action         Replace ribbon cable
Faulty ribbon cable Faulty ribbon cable CONTROLLER BOARD D7 LED Indicates the status of the 5VDC power supply. Normal operation Possible Cause Faulty ribbon cable Faulty power supply CONTROLLER BOARD D5 LED	Replace ribbon cable         Replace power supply         on is ON. If not on:         Correction Action         Replace ribbon cable         Replace power supply
Faulty ribbon cable Faulty power supply CONTROLLER BOARD D7 LED Indicates the status of the 5VDC power supply. Normal operation Possible Cause Faulty ribbon cable Faulty power supply CONTROLLER BOARD D5 LED Indicates the status of the 3.3VDC power supply. Normal operation	Replace ribbon cable         Replace power supply         on is ON. If not on:         Correction Action         Replace ribbon cable         Replace power supply
Faulty ribbon cable Faulty power supply CONTROLLER BOARD D7 LED Indicates the status of the 5VDC power supply. Normal operation Possible Cause Faulty ribbon cable Faulty power supply CONTROLLER BOARD D5 LED Indicates the status of the 3.3VDC power supply. Normal operation Possible Cause	Replace ribbon cable         Replace power supply         on is ON. If not on:         Correction Action         Replace ribbon cable         Replace power supply         tion is ON. If not on:
Faulty ribbon cable Faulty ribbon cable Faulty power supply CONTROLLER BOARD D7 LED Indicates the status of the 5VDC power supply. Normal operation Possible Cause Faulty ribbon cable Faulty power supply CONTROLLER BOARD D5 LED Indicates the status of the 3.3VDC power supply. Normal operate Possible Cause Faulty ribbon cable	Replace ribbon cable         Replace power supply         on is ON. If not on:         Correction Action         Replace ribbon cable         Replace power supply         tion is ON. If not on:         Correction Action
Faulty ribbon cable Faulty power supply CONTROLLER BOARD D7 LED Indicates the status of the 5VDC power supply. Normal operation Possible Cause Faulty ribbon cable Faulty power supply CONTROLLER BOARD D5 LED Indicates the status of the 3.3VDC power supply. Normal operation	Replace ribbon cable         Replace power supply         on is ON. If not on:         Correction Action         Replace ribbon cable         Replace power supply         tion is ON. If not on:         Correction Action         Replace power supply         tion is ON. If not on:         Correction Action         Replace ribbon cable         Replace ribbon cable
Faulty ribbon cable Faulty ribbon cable Faulty power supply CONTROLLER BOARD D7 LED Indicates the status of the 5VDC power supply. Normal operation Possible Cause Faulty ribbon cable Faulty power supply CONTROLLER BOARD D5 LED Indicates the status of the 3.3VDC power supply. Normal operation Possible Cause Faulty ribbon cable Faulty ribbon cable Faulty power supply I/O BOARD LEDs	Replace ribbon cable         Replace power supply         on is ON. If not on:         Correction Action         Replace ribbon cable         Replace power supply         tion is ON. If not on:         Correction Action         Replace power supply         tion is ON. If not on:         Correction Action         Replace ribbon cable         Replace ribbon cable
Faulty ribbon cable Faulty ribbon cable Faulty power supply CONTROLLER BOARD D7 LED Indicates the status of the 5VDC power supply. Normal operation Possible Cause Faulty ribbon cable Faulty power supply CONTROLLER BOARD D5 LED Indicates the status of the 3.3VDC power supply. Normal operation Possible Cause Faulty ribbon cable Faulty ribbon cable Faulty power supply I/O BOARD LEDs	Replace ribbon cable         Replace power supply         on is ON. If not on:         Correction Action         Replace ribbon cable         Replace power supply         tion is ON. If not on:         Correction Action         Replace power supply         tion is ON. If not on:         Replace ribbon cable         Replace power supply

Sensor card locked up	Try a power cycle to reset it
Sensor card not seated correctly	Unplug the card and plug it back in
Ribbon cable not seated correctly	Unplug the ribbon cable at each end and plug it back in
Faulty ribbon cable	Replace ribbon cable
Faulty sensor card	Replace sensor card
RELAY BOARD D3 LED	
Indicates the status of the 12VDC power supply. Normal	operation is ON. If not on:
Possible Cause	Correction Action
Faulty power supply cable	Replace ribbon cable
Fault power supply	Replace power supply
RELAY BOARD D2 LED	
Indicates the status of the 3.3VDC power supply. Normal operation is ON. If not on:	

Possible Cause	Correction Action
Faulty power supply cable	Reseat or replace cables
Faulty power supply	Replace power supply

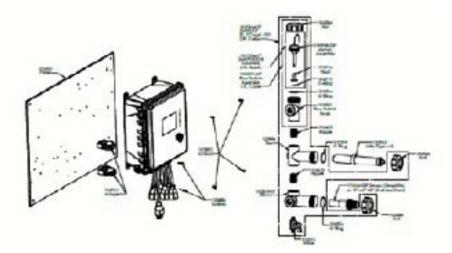


#### **Controller Parts – Fixed Relays**



## **Controller Parts – Field-Configurable Relays**

# Spare Parts Identification Drawings





Scan this QR CODE with your smartphone camera for a direct link to the drawings Walchem.com

https://www.walchem.com

/Literature/Controllers/Intuition/Spareparts-Intuition-9.pdf

#### WCT900 Sensor Options:

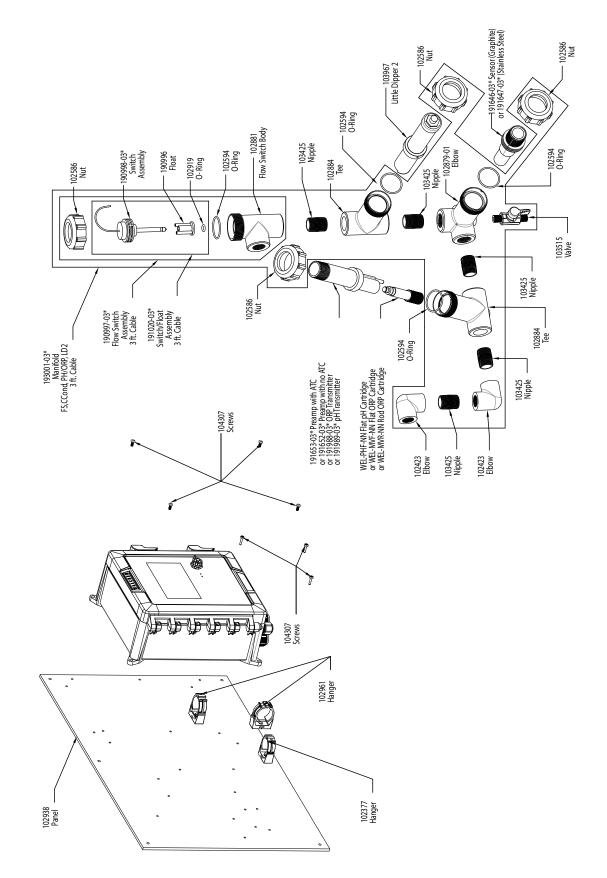
- P\_\_\_\_Low Pressure Flow Switch Manifold on a Panel or
- H\_\_\_\_High Pressure Flow Switch Manifold on a Panel where:

А	Graphite contacting conductivity sensor
В	316SS contacting conductivity sensor
С	Electrodeless conductivity sensor
D	High pressure contacting conductivity sensor
E	Graphite contacting conductivity sensor for Makeup water, threaded mounting adapter
F	Flat surface WEL pH sensor, Preamp Housing without ATC
G	High pressure pH sensor, No ATC
Н	Rod Style WEL ORP sensor, Preamp Housing without ATC
I	Flat surface WEL ORP sensor, Preamp Housing without ATC
J	High pressure ORP sensor
К	Free Chlorine sensor, 20 ppm, extended pH range membrane-style
L	Chlorine Dioxide sensor, 0-20 ppm membrane-style
М	Little Dipper 2 transmitter, 0-300 ppb PTSA
Ν	No Sensor
0	One Corrosion Sensor (electrodes purchased separately)
Р	Pyxis PTSA transmitter
R	Two Corrosion Sensors (electrodes purchased separately)
S	Disinfection, membrane-style, No Sensor
Т	Pyxis Tagged Polymer transmitter
U	Pyxis PTSA + Tagged Polymer transmitter
V	Flat surface WEL pH sensor, Housing with 4-20 mA Transmitter
W	Rod Style WEL ORP sensor, Housing with 4-20 mA Transmitter
Х	Flat surface WEL ORP sensor, Housing with 4-20 mA Transmitter

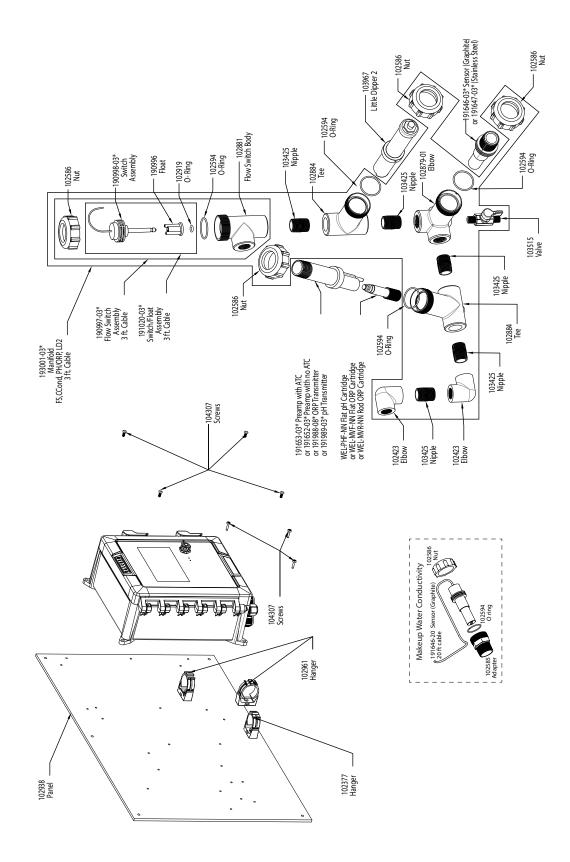
#### WIN900 Sensor Options:

P\_\_\_\_ Low Pressure Flow Switch Manifold on a Panel where:

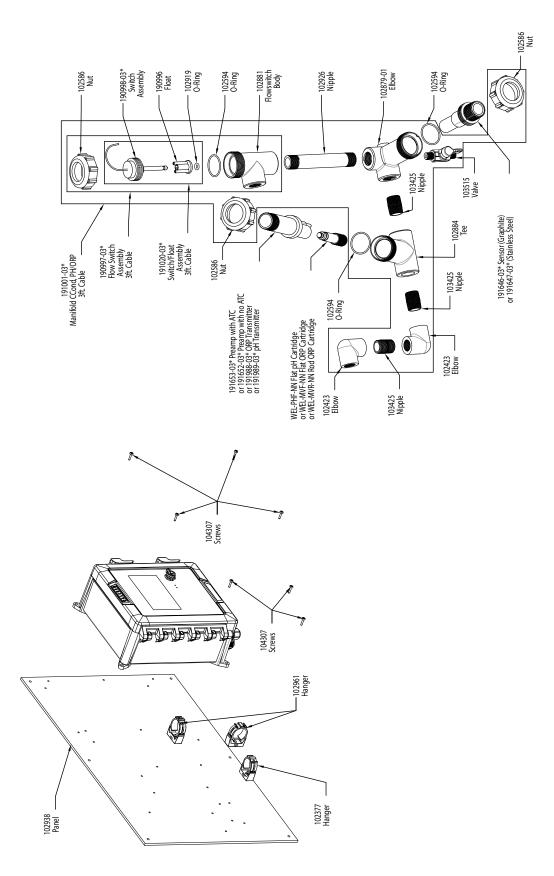
В	Flat surface WEL pH, Preamp Housing with Pt1000 ATC
С	Membrane-Style Disinfection, no sensor
E	CPVC electrodeless conductivity sensor
F	Contacting Conductivity sensor, 1.0 cell constant, 100 psi inline/submersion gland, 10 ft cable
G	Contacting Conductivity sensor, 0.1 cell constant, 100 psi inline/submersion gland, 10 ft cable
Н	Contacting Conductivity sensor, 10 cell constant, 100 psi inline/submersion gland, 10 ft cable
I	Contacting Conductivity sensor, 0.01 cell constant, 100 psi inline/submersion gland, 10 ft cable
J	Contacting Conductivity sensor, 1.0 cell constant, 200 psi inline/submersion gland, 10 ft cable
К	Contacting Conductivity sensor, 0.1 cell constant, 200 psi inline/submersion gland, 10 ft cable
L	Contacting Conductivity sensor, 10 cell constant, 200 psi inline/submersion gland, 10 ft cable
М	Contacting Conductivity sensor, 0.01 cell constant, 200 psi inline/submersion gland, 10 ft cable
N	No Sensor



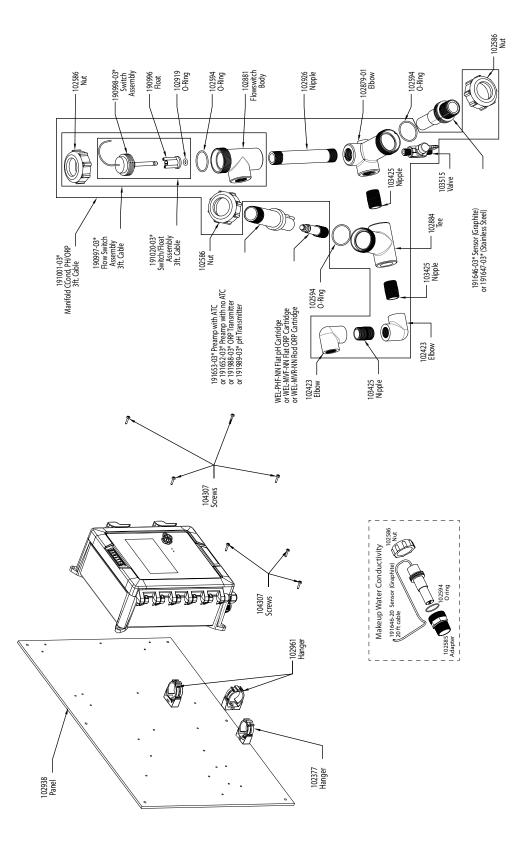
WCT900 Sensor Options PAFMNN, PBFMNN, PAHMNN, PBHMNN, PAIMNN, PBIMNN, PAMVNN, PAMVNN, PAMXNN, PBMVNN, PBMWNN, PBMXNN



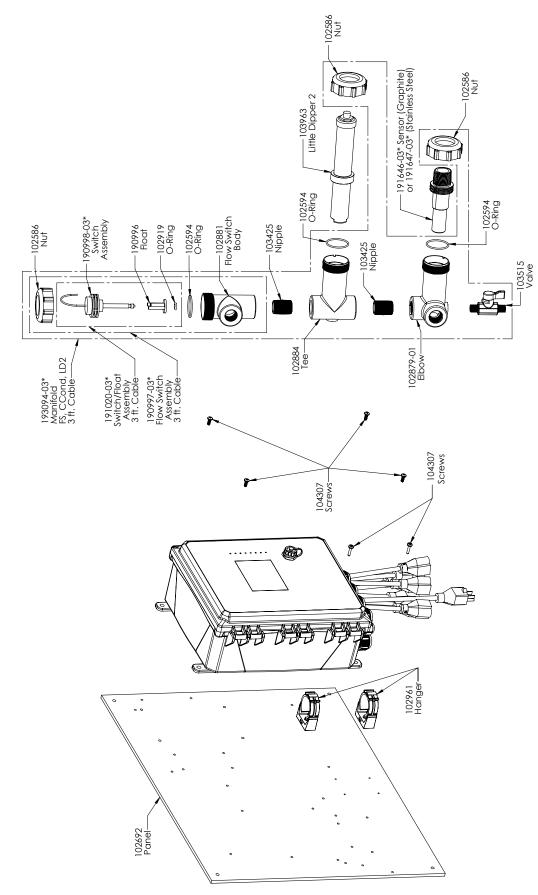
# WCT900 Sensor Options PAEFMN, PBEFMN, PAEHMN, PBEHMN, PAEIMN, PBEIMN, PAEMVN, PBEMVN, PAEMWN, PBEMWN, PAEMXN, PBEMXN



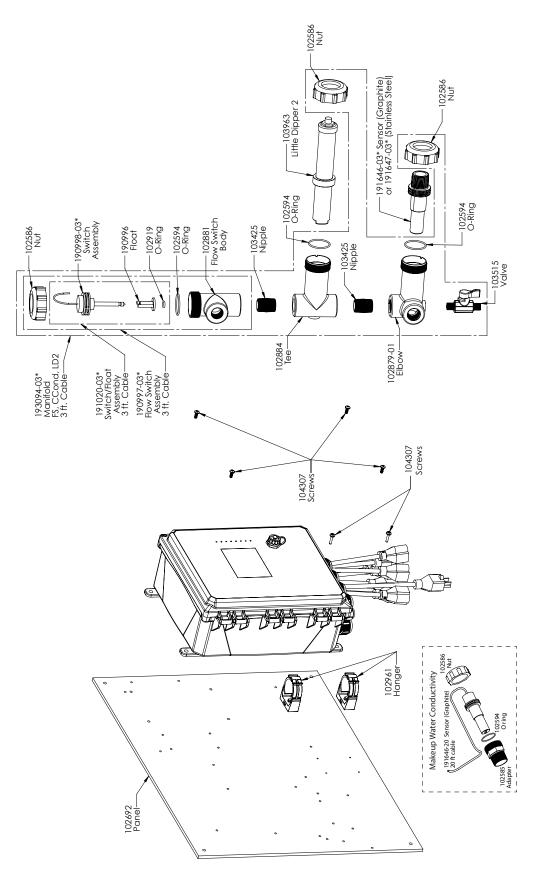
WCT900 Sensor Options PAFNNN, PBFNNN, PAHNNN, PBHNNN, PAINNN, PBINNN, PAVNNN, PBVNNN, PAWNNN, PBWNNN, PAXNNN, PBXNNN



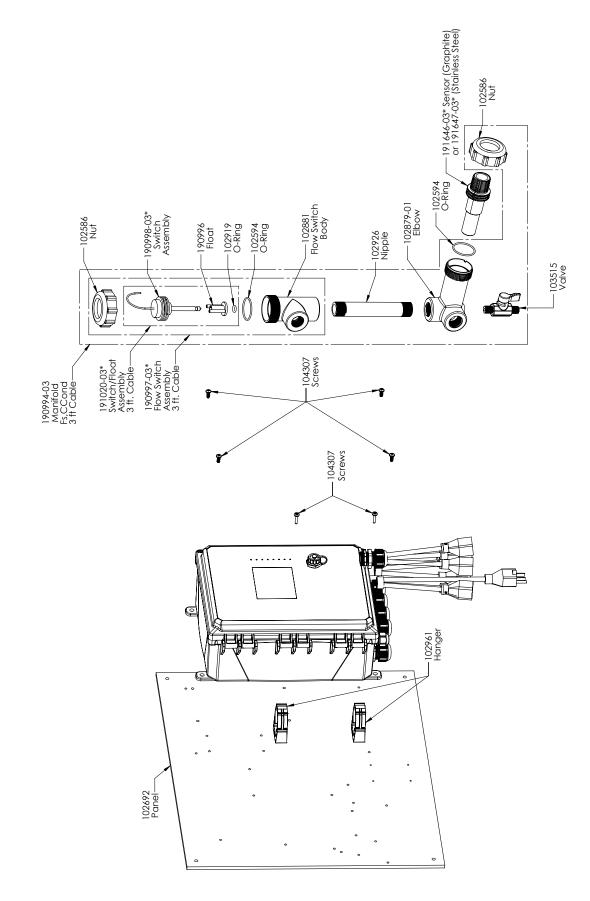
# WCT900 Sensor Options PAEFNN, PBEFNN, PAEHNN, PBEHNN, PAEINN, PBEINN, PAEVNN, PBEVNN, PAEWNN, PBEWNN, PAEXNN, PBEXNN



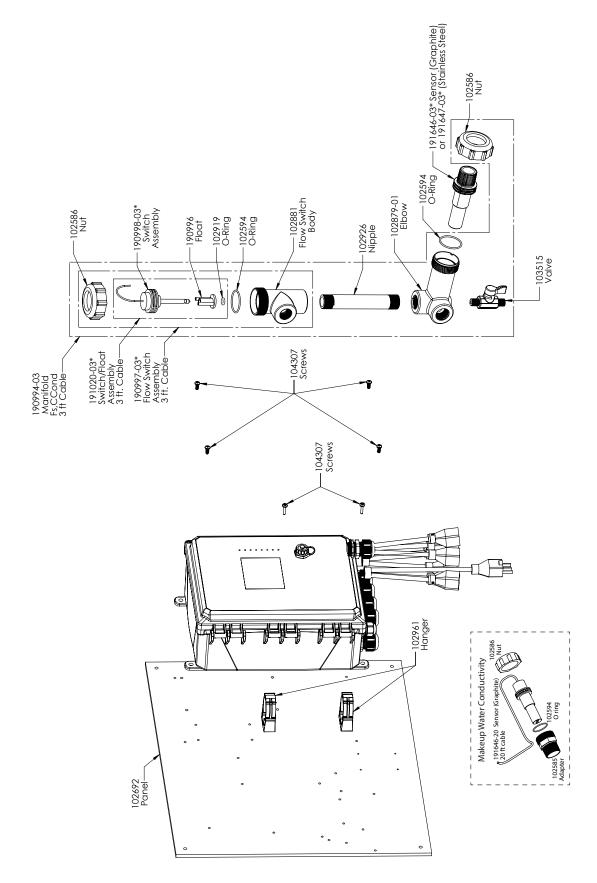
#### WCT900 Sensor Options PAMNNN, PBMNNN



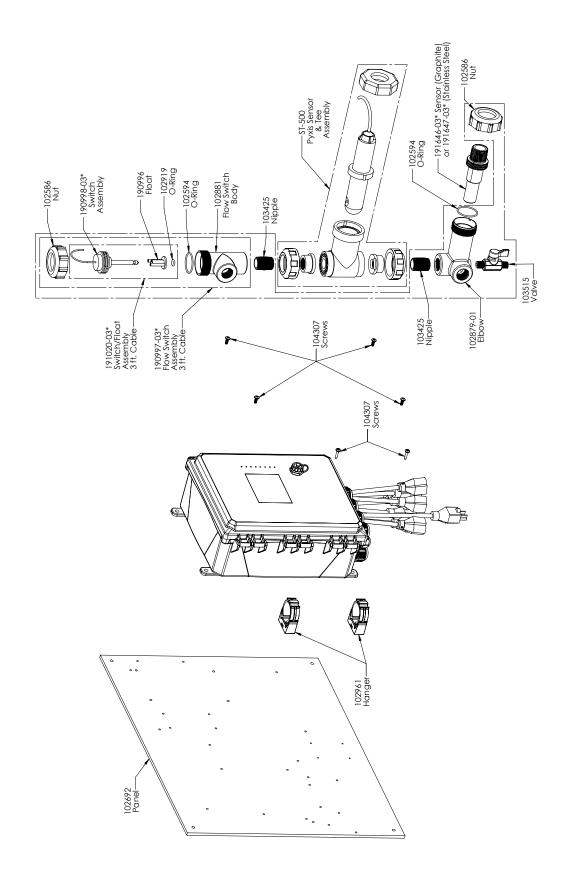
#### WCT900 Sensor Options PAEMNN, PBEMNN



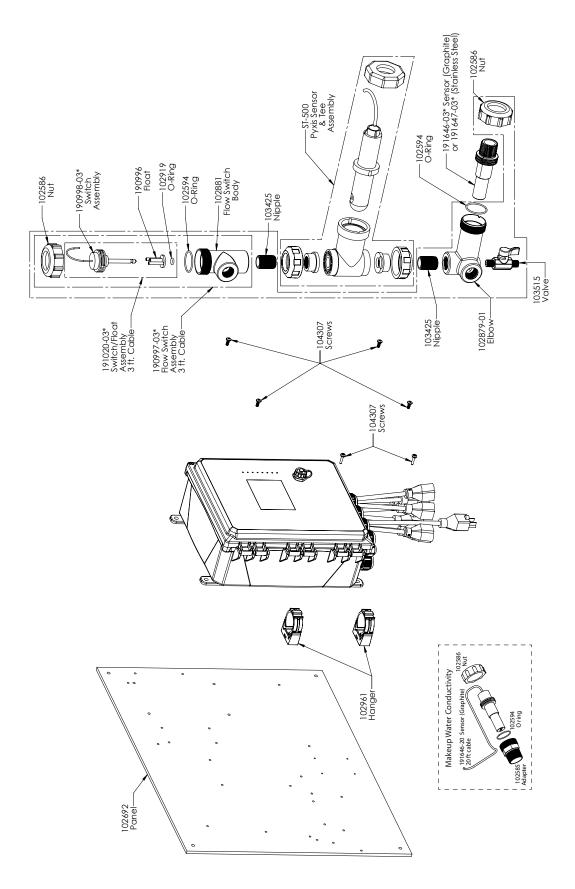
#### WCT900 Sensor Options PANNNN, PBNNNN



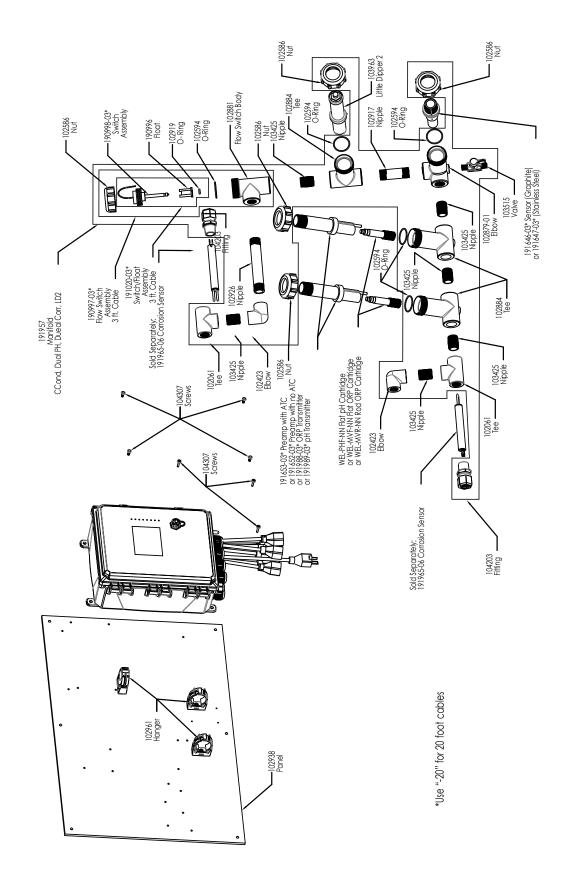
# WCT900 Sensor Options PAENNN, PBENNN



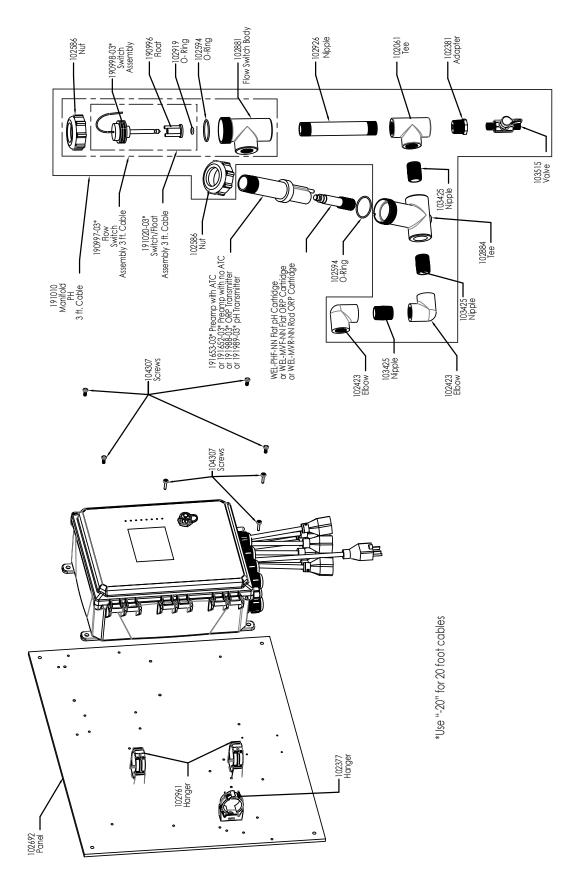
#### WCT900 Sensor Options PAPNNN, PBPNNN



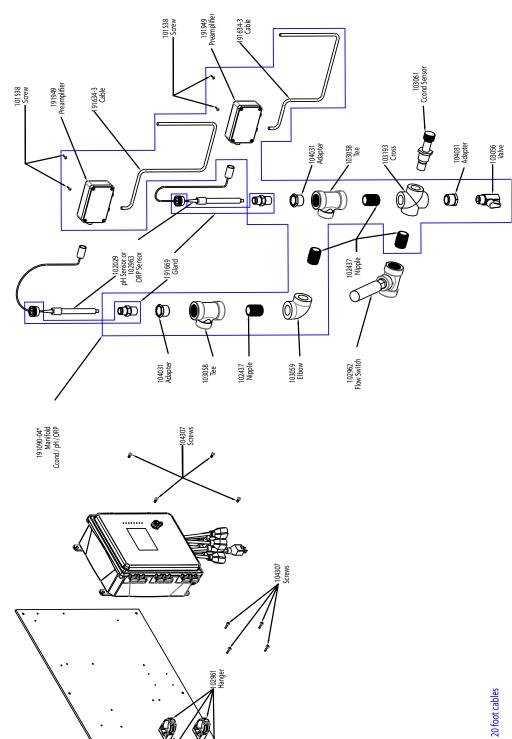
### WCT900 Sensor Options PAEPNN, PBEPNN



WCT900 Sensor Options PAFHMR, PBFHMR, PAFIMR, PBFIMR, PAHMRV, PBHMRV, PAIMRV, PBIMRV, PAFMRW, PBFMRW, PAFMRX, PBFMRX, PAMRVM, PBMRVW, PAMRVX, PBMRVX



# WCT900 Sensor Options PFNNNN, PHNNNN, PINNNN, PVNNNN, PWNNNN, PXNNNN and WIN900 Sensor Option PBNNNN



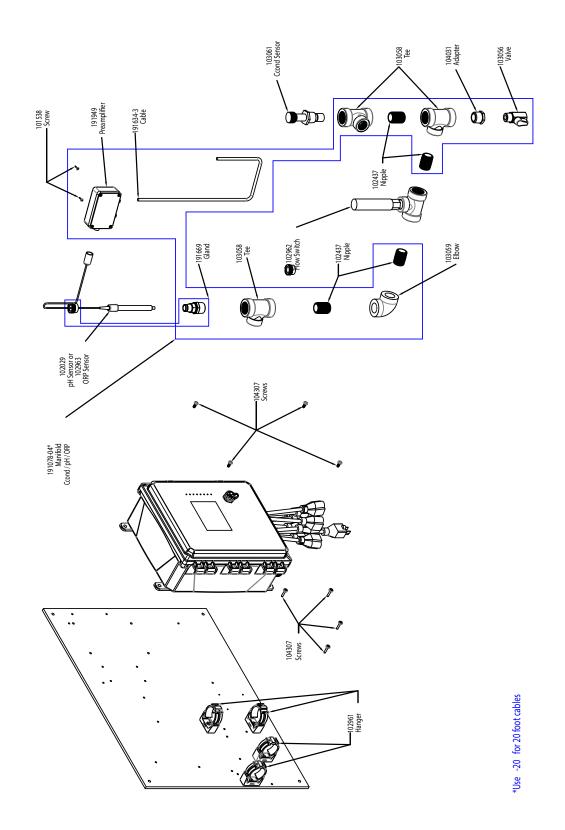
\*Use -20 for 20 foot cables

# WCT900 Sensor Option HDGJNN

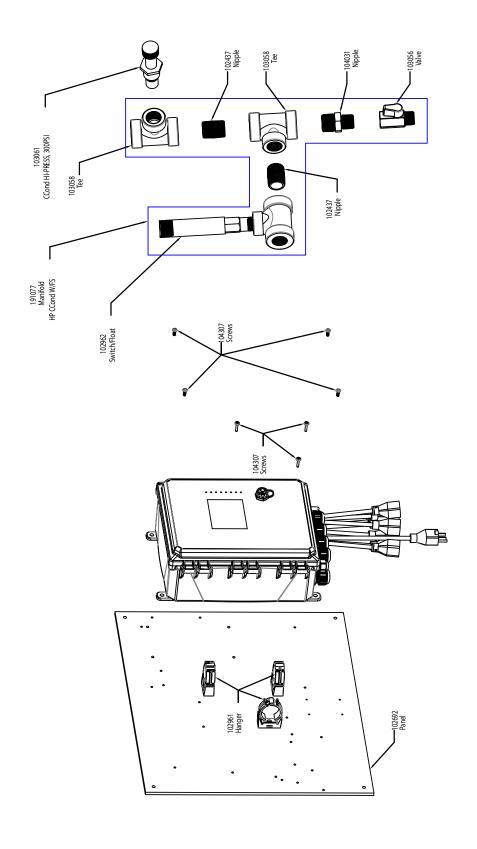
Refer to page 132 for a description of each model code character

Ċ

Ø

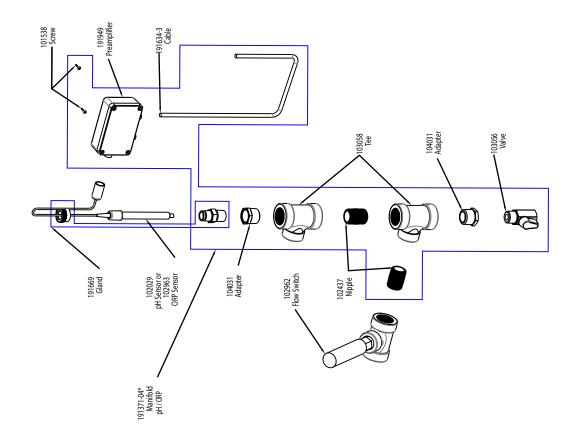


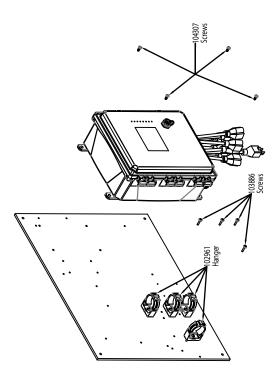
# WCT900 Sensor Options HDGNNN, HDJNNN



SOLIDWORKS Educational Product. For Instructional Use Only.

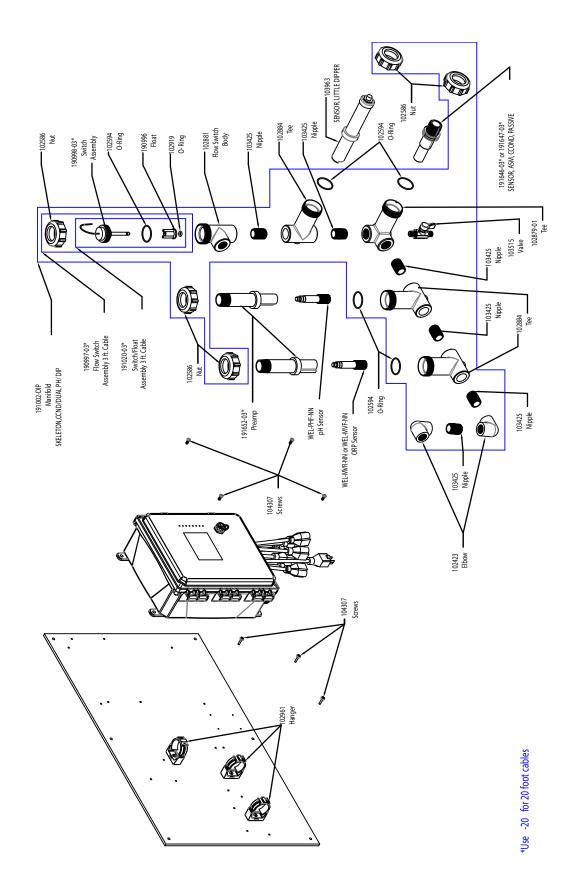
# WCT900 Sensor Option HDNNNN



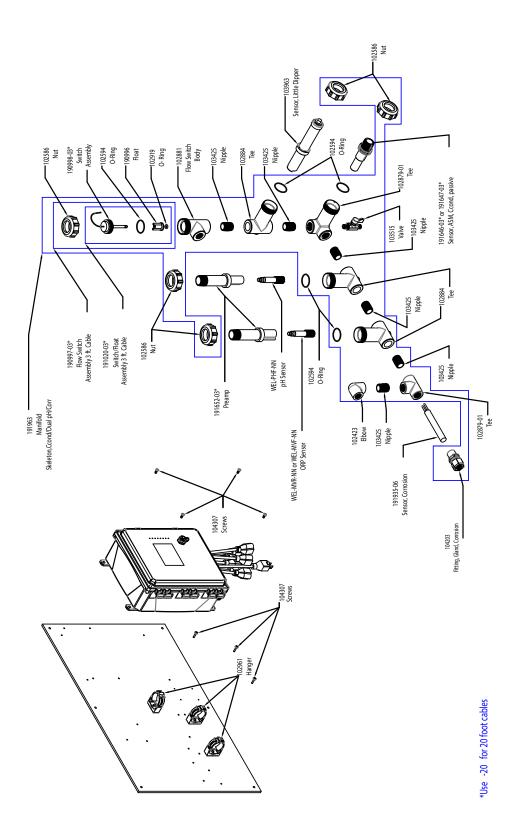


\*Use -20 for 20 foot cables

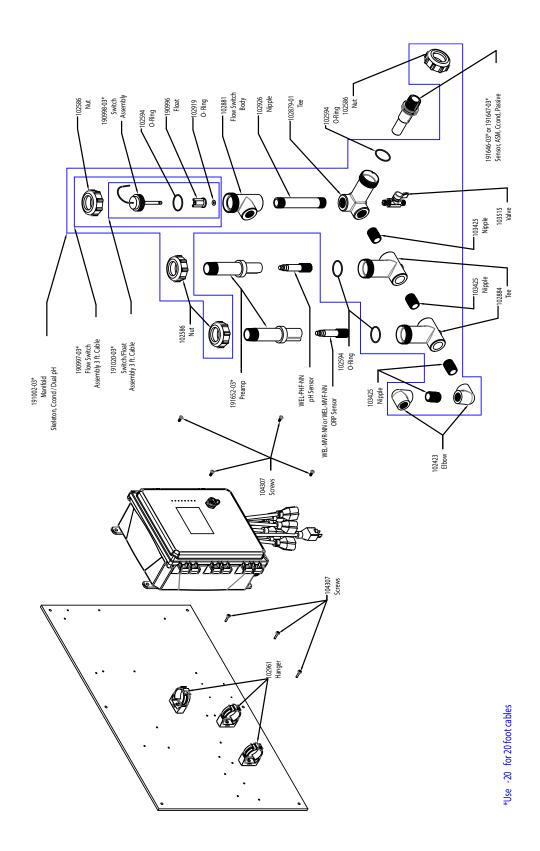
# WCT900 Sensor Options HGNNNN, HJNNNN



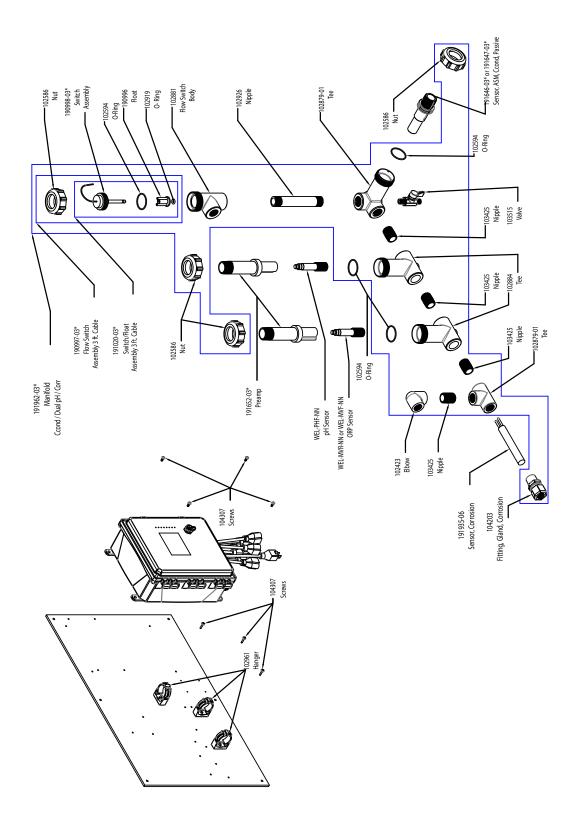
### WCT900 Sensor Options PAFHMN, PBFHMN, PAFIMN, PBFIMN



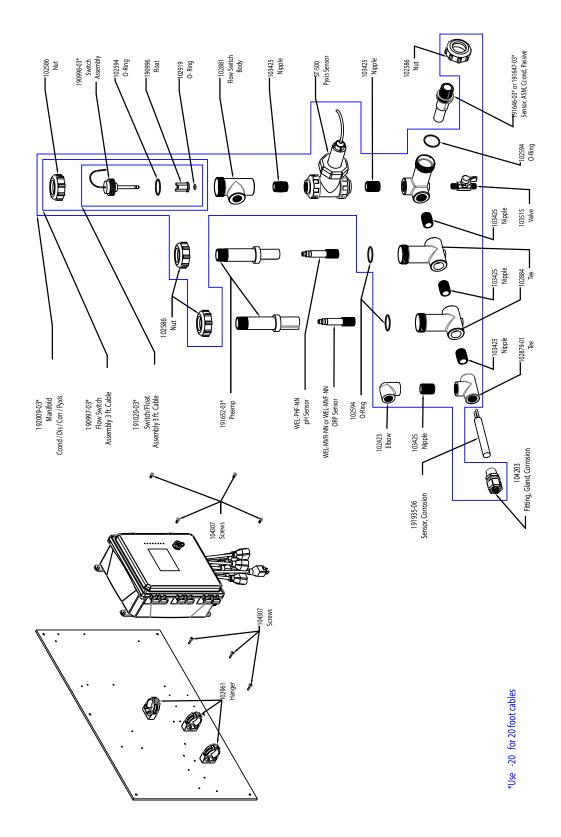
# WCT900 Sensor Options PAFHMO, PBFHMO, PAFIMO, PBFIMO



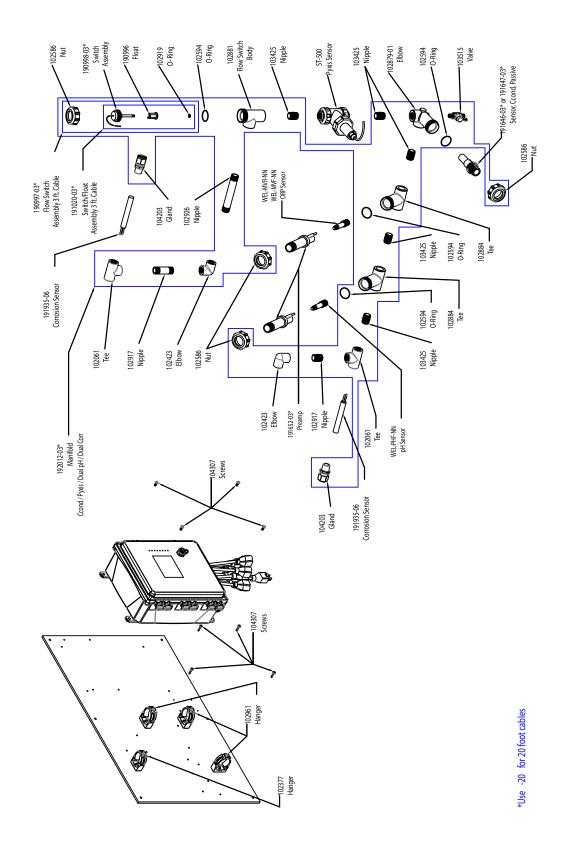
#### WCT900 Sensor Options PAFHNN, PBFHNN, PAFINN, PBFINN



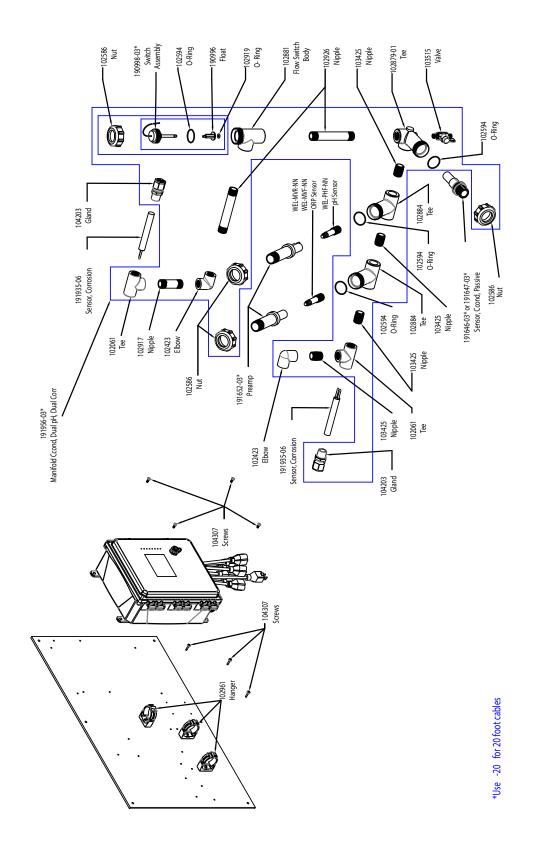
#### WCT900 Sensor Options PAFHON, PBFHON, PAFION, PBFION



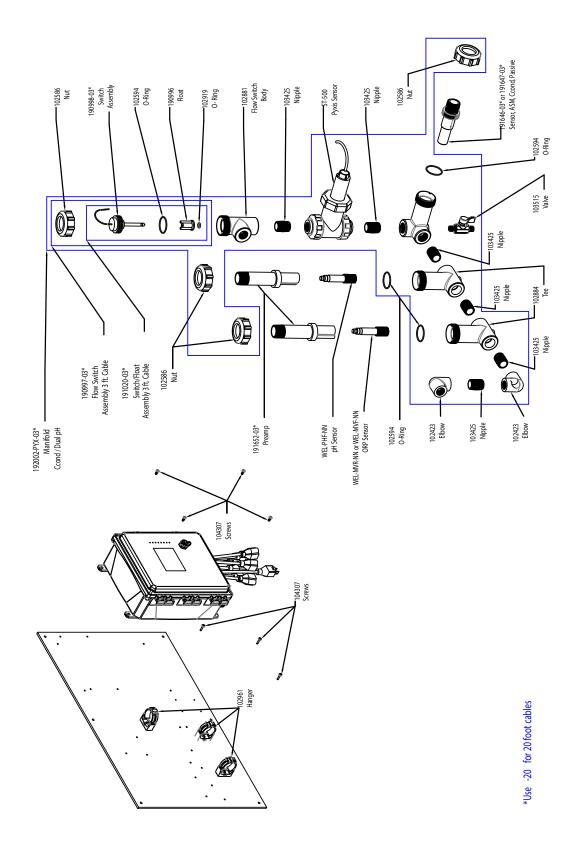
#### WCT900 Sensor Options PAFHOP, PBFHOP, PAFIOP, PBFIOP



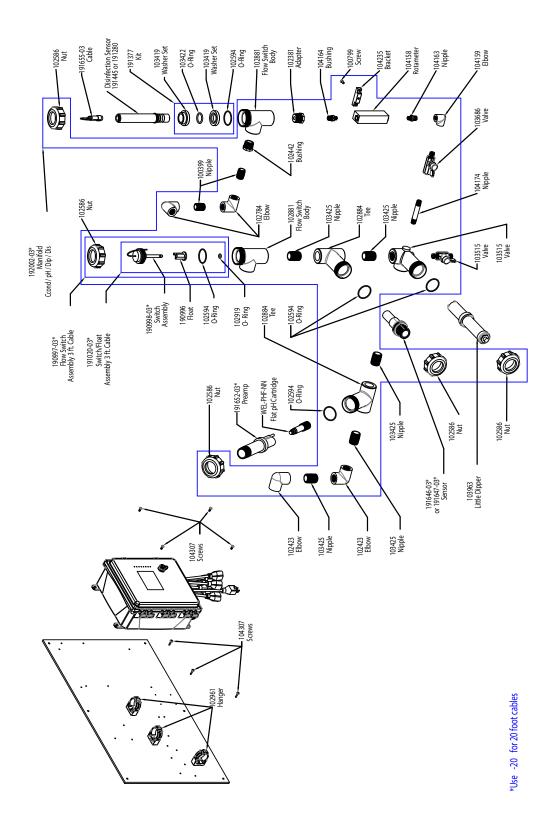
#### WCT900 Sensor Options PAFHPR, PBFHPR, PAFIPR, PBFIPR



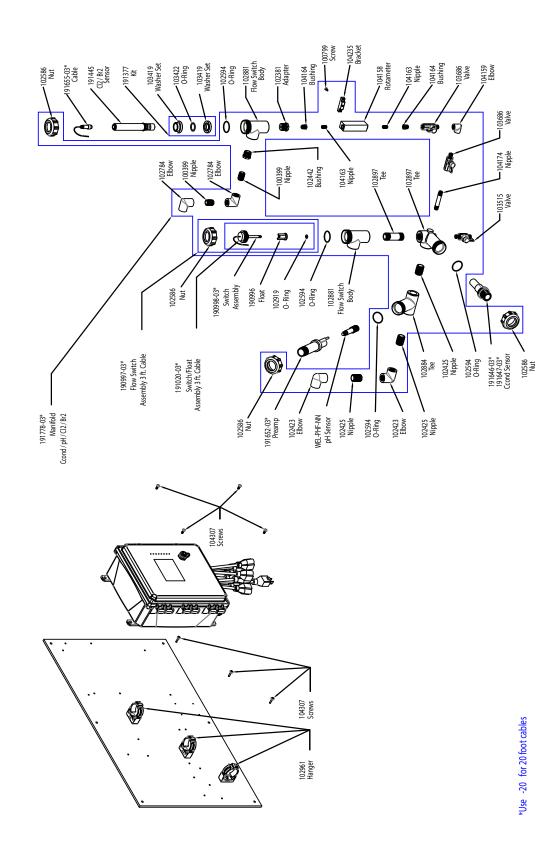
#### WCT900 Sensor Options PAFHRN, PBFHRN, PAFIRN, PBFIRN



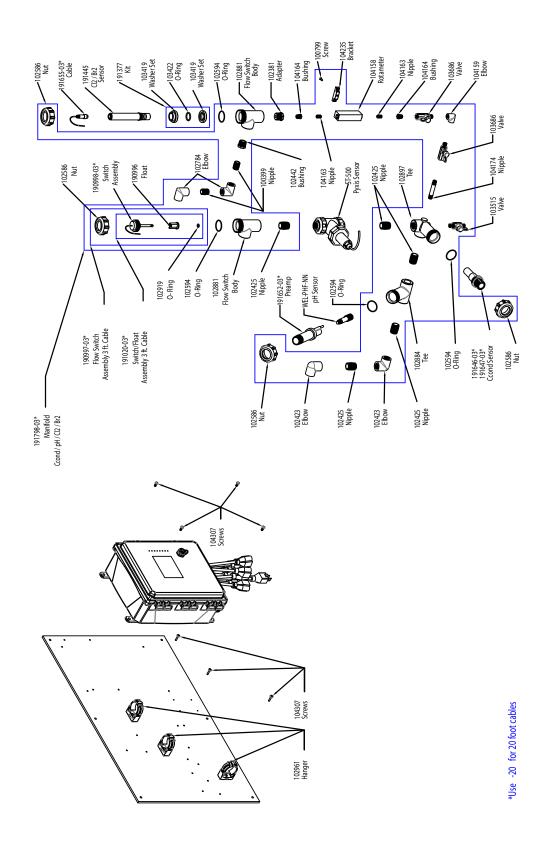
# WCT900 Sensor Options PAFHPN, PBFHPN, PAFIPN, PBFIPN



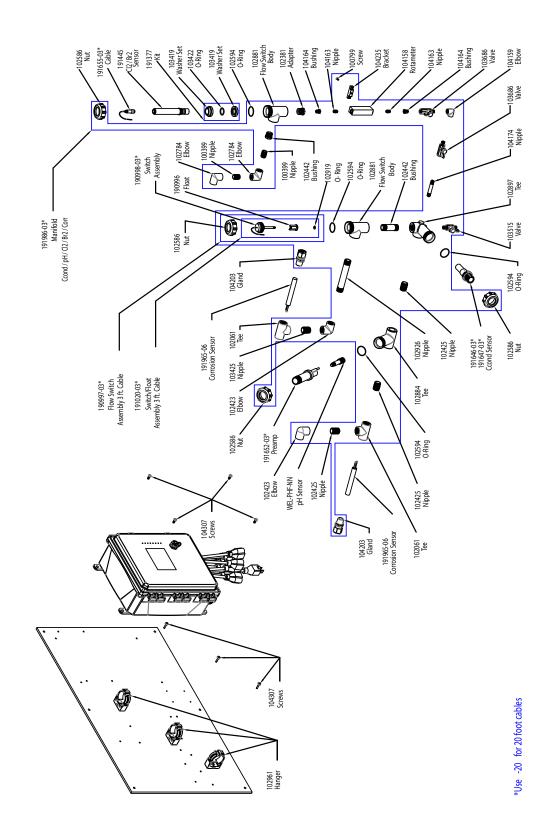
# WCT900 Sensor Options PAFKMN, PBFKMN, PAFLMN, PBFLMN



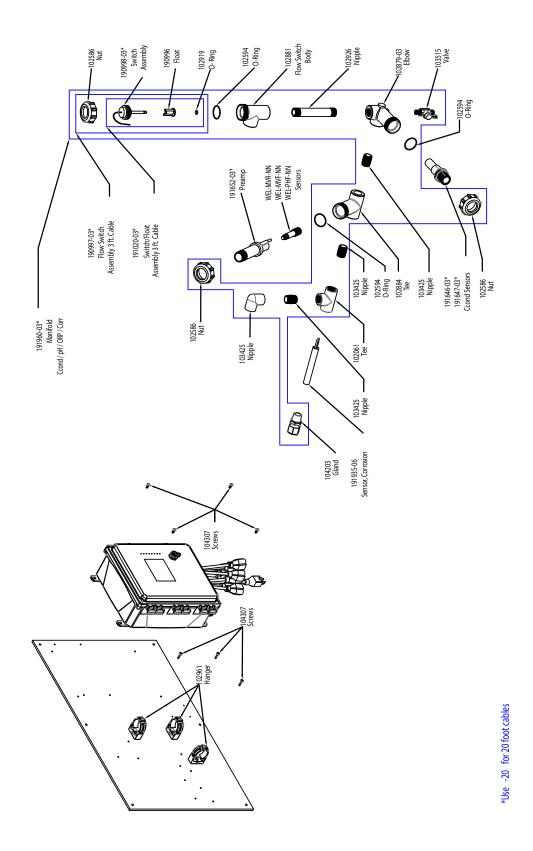
# WCT900 Sensor Options PAFKNN, PBFKNN, PAFLNN, PBFLNN



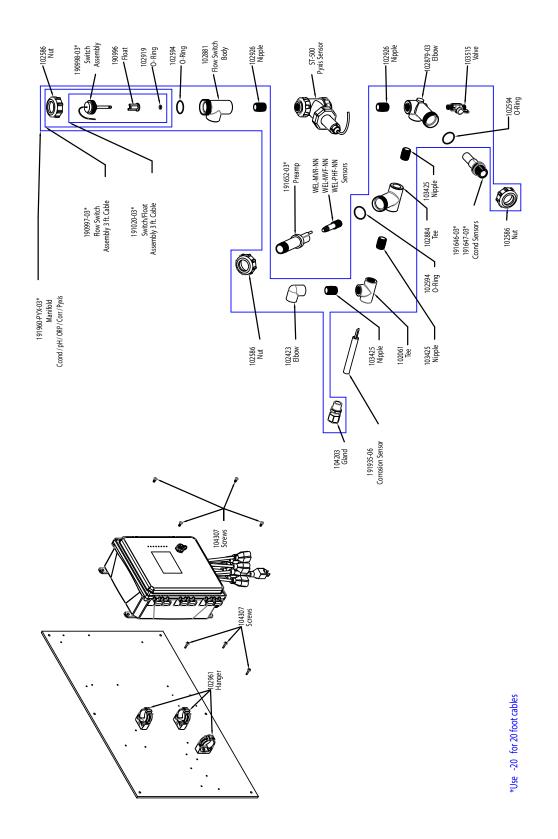
#### WCT900 Sensor Options PAFKPN, PBFKPN, PAFLPN, PBFLPN



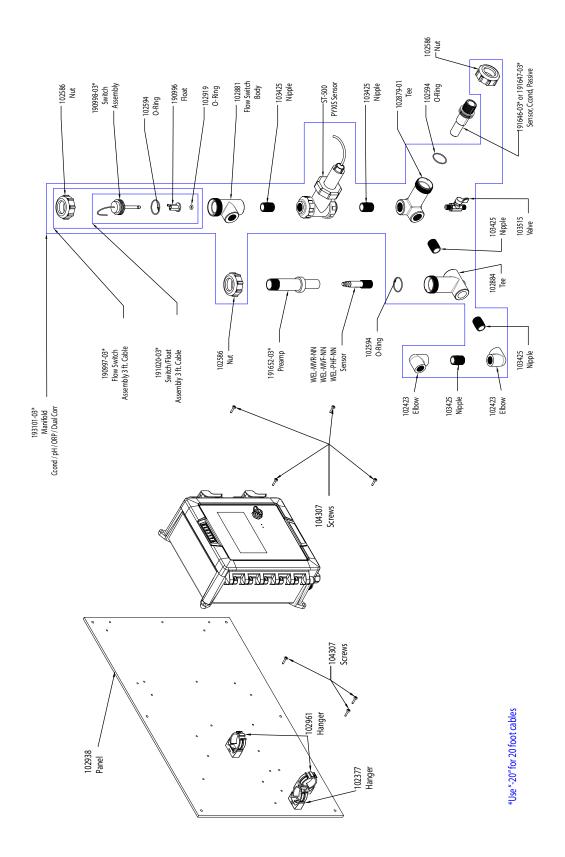
#### WCT900 Sensor Options PAFKRN, PBFKRN, PAFLRN, PBFLRN



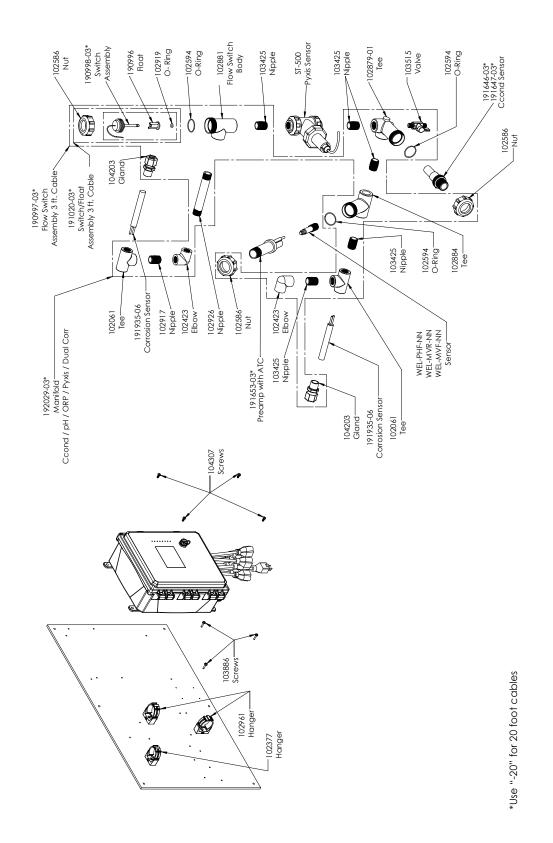
#### WCT900 Sensor Options PAFONN, PBFONN, PAHONN, PBHONN, PAIONN, PBIONN



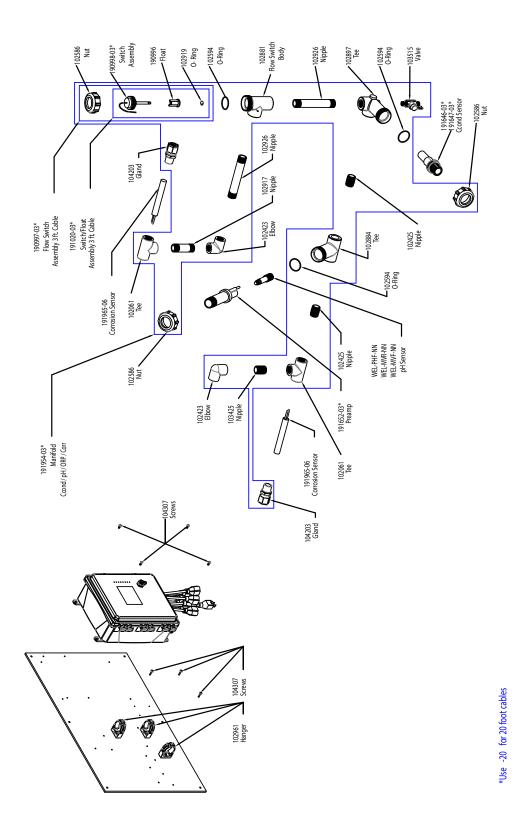
# WCT900 Sensor Options PAFOPN, PBFOPN, PAHOPN, PBHOPN, PAIOPN, PBIOPN



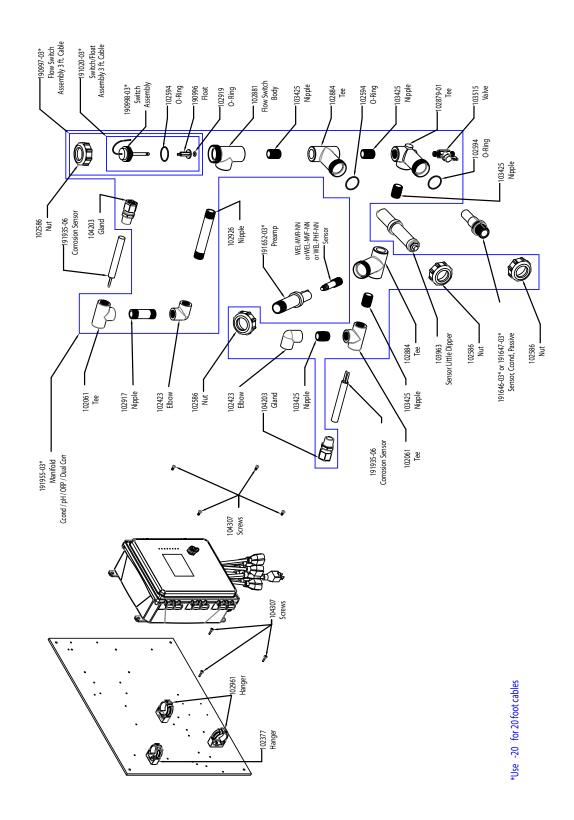
#### WCT900 Sensor Options PAFPNN, PBFPNN, PAHPNN, PBHPNN, PAIPNN, PBIPNN



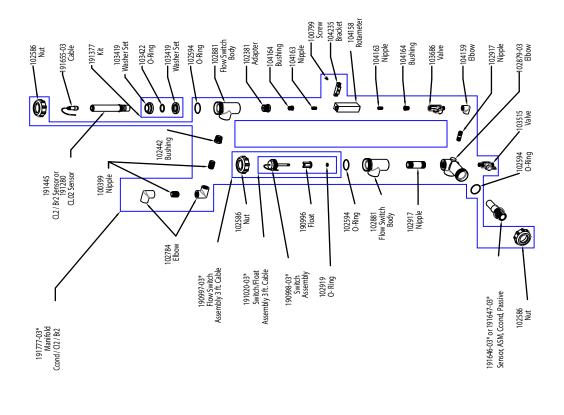
#### WCT900 Sensor Options PAFPRN, PBFPRN, PAHPRN, PBHPRN, PAIPRN, PBIPRN

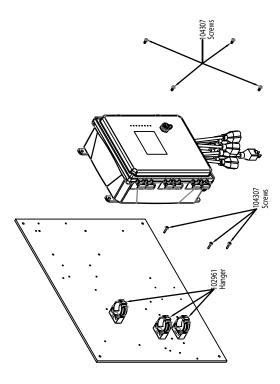


WCT900 Sensor Options PAFRNN, PBFRNN, PAHRNN, PBHRNN, PAIRNN, PBIRNN Refer to page 132 for a description of each model code character



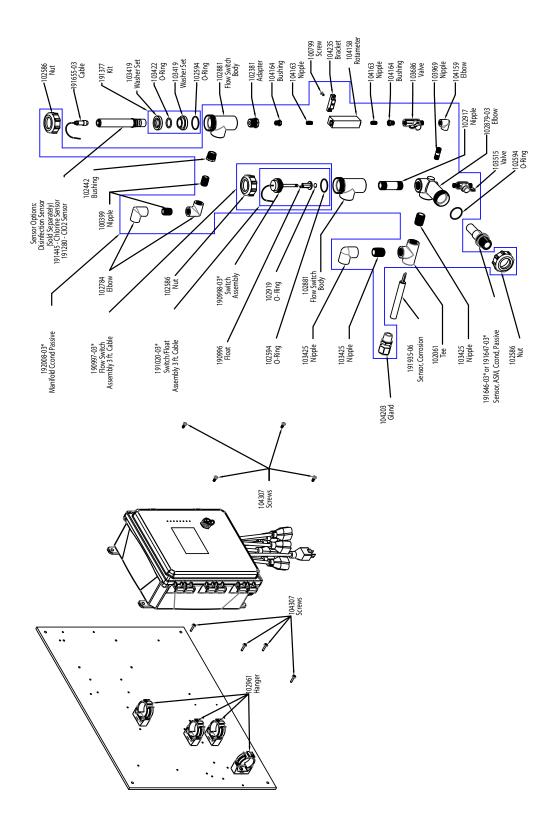
### WCT900 Sensor Options PAFMRN, PBFMRN, PAHMRN, PBHMRN, PAIMRN, PBIMRN



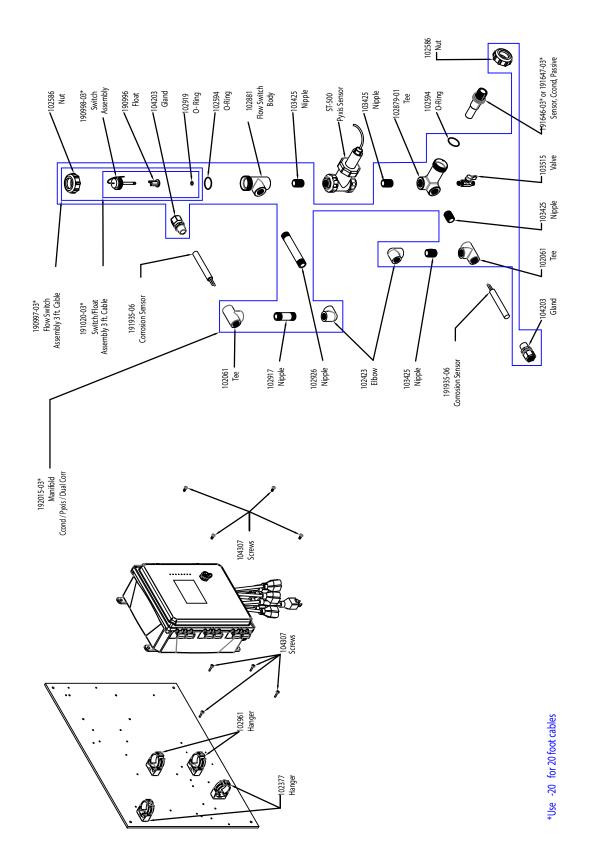


\*Use -20 for 20 foot cables

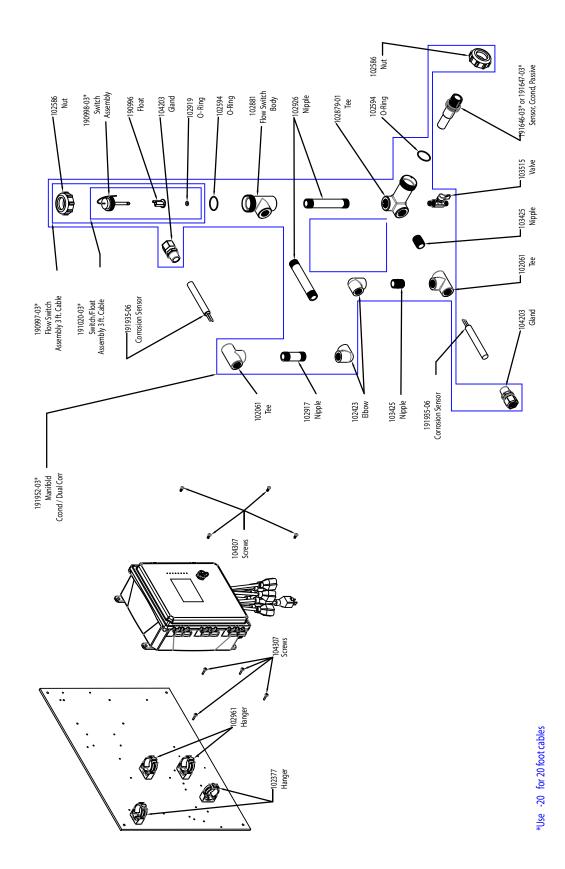
## WCT900 Sensor Options PAKNNN, PBKNNN, PALNNN, PBLNNN



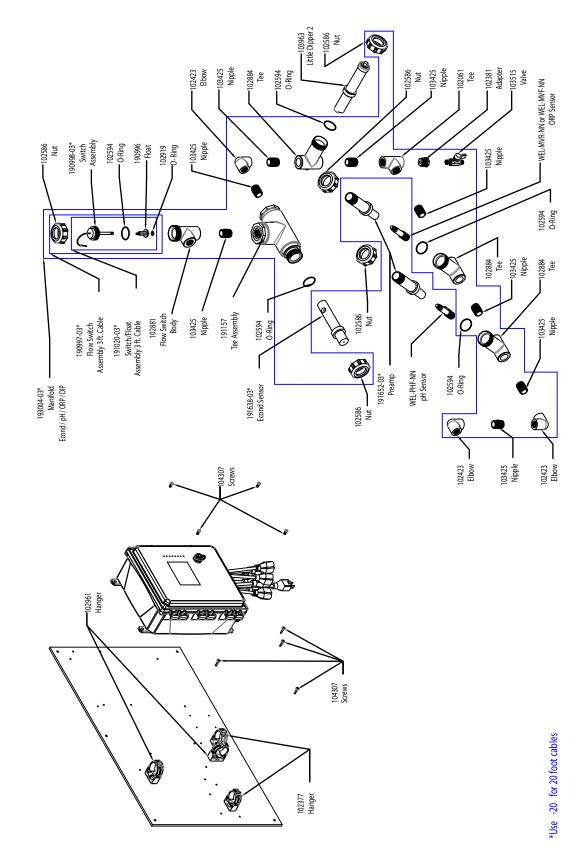
#### WCT900 Sensor Options PAKONN, PBKONN, PALONN, PBLONN, PAOSNN



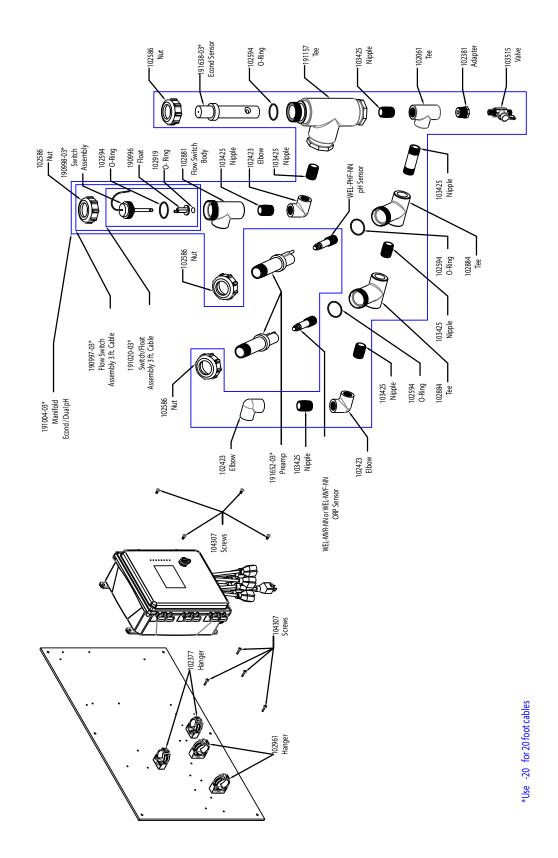
#### WCT900 Sensor Options PAPRNN, PBPRNN



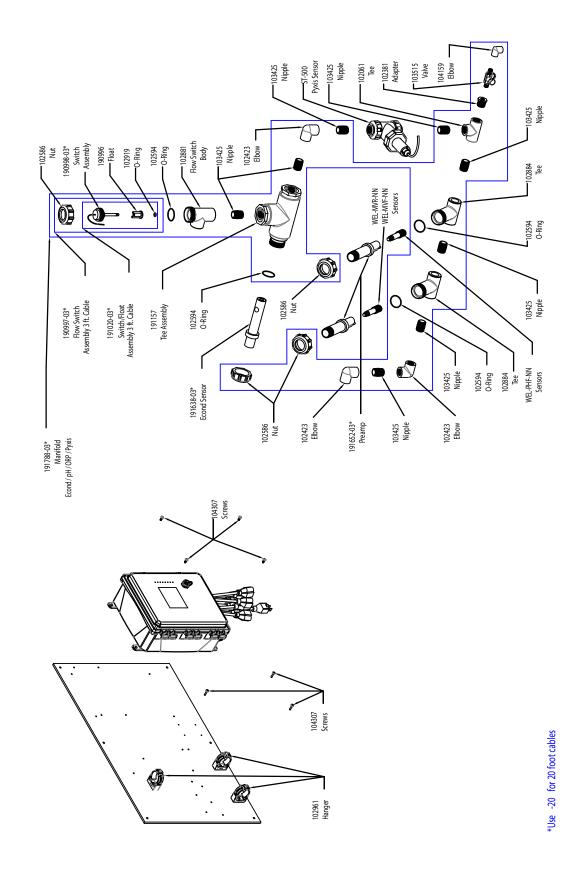
#### WCT900 Sensor Options PARNNN, PBRNNN



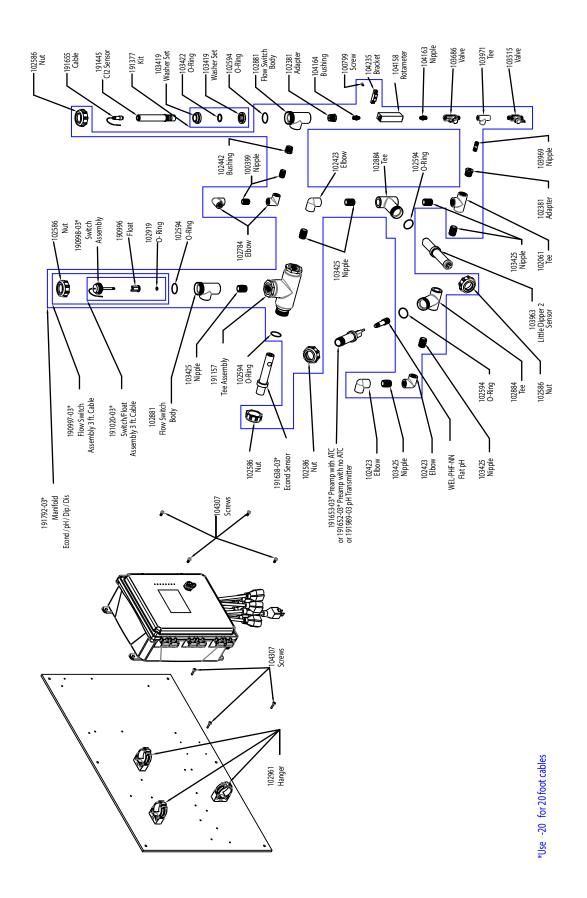
# WCT900 Sensor Options PCFHMN, PCFIMN



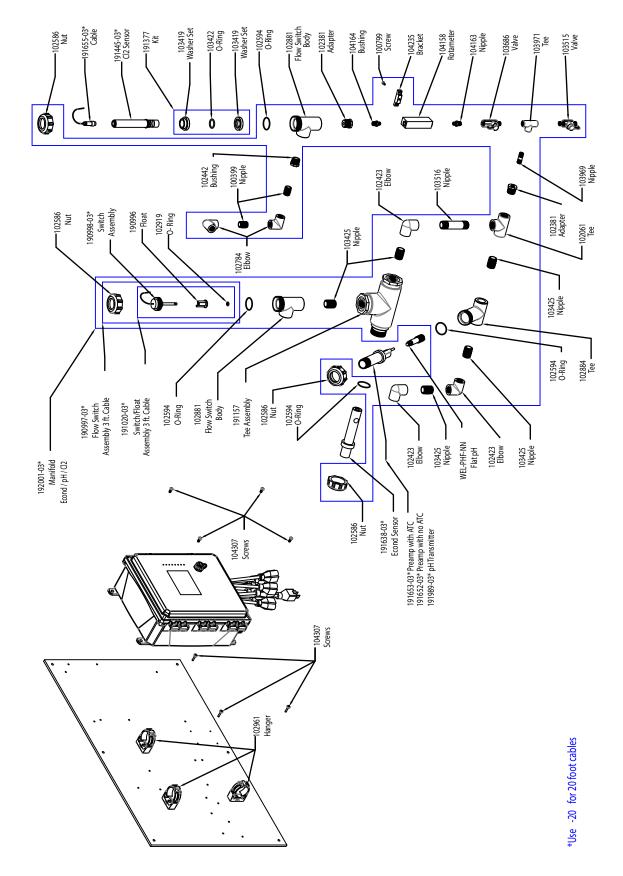
#### WCT900 Sensor Options PCFHNN, PCFINN



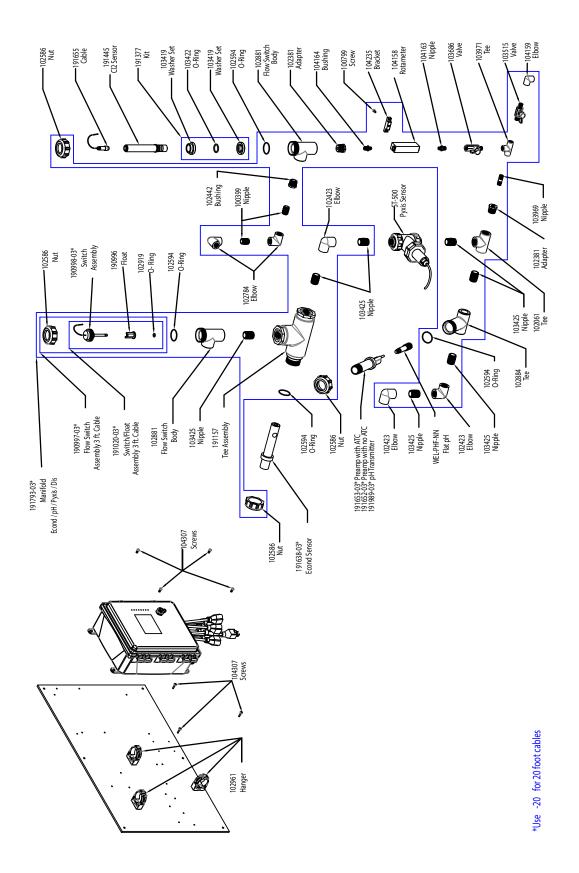
#### WCT900 Sensor Options PCFHPN, PCFIPN



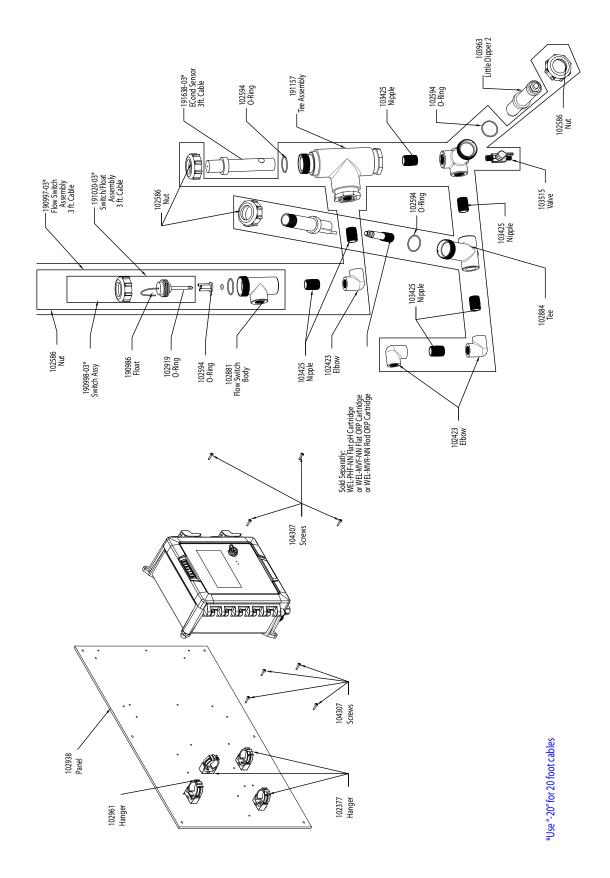
### WCT900 Sensor Options PCFKMN, PCFLMN, PCFMSN, PCKMVN, PCLMVN, PCMSVN



# WCT900 Sensor Options PCFKNN, PCFLNN, PCFSNN, PCSVNN, PCKVNN, PCLVNN, PCSVNN

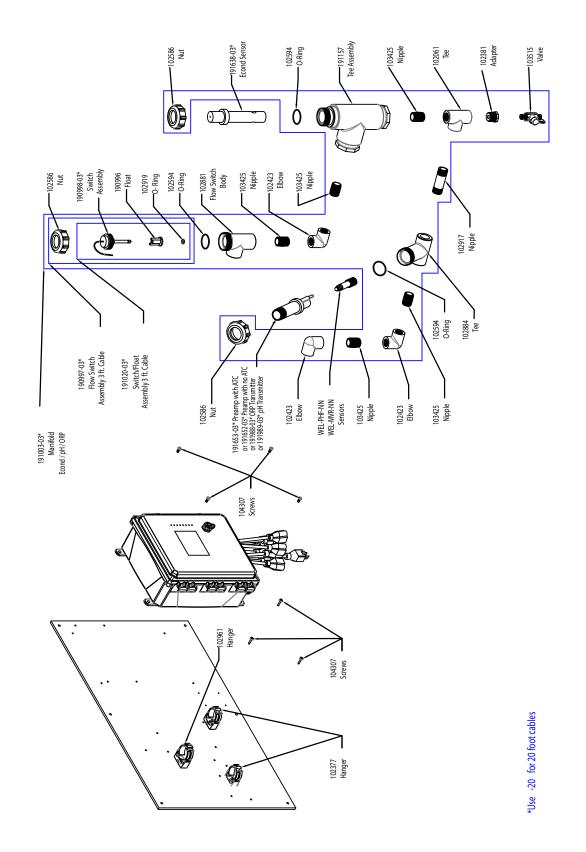


#### WCT900 Sensor Options PCFKPN, PCFLPN, PCFPSN, PCKPVN, PCLPVN, PCPSVN

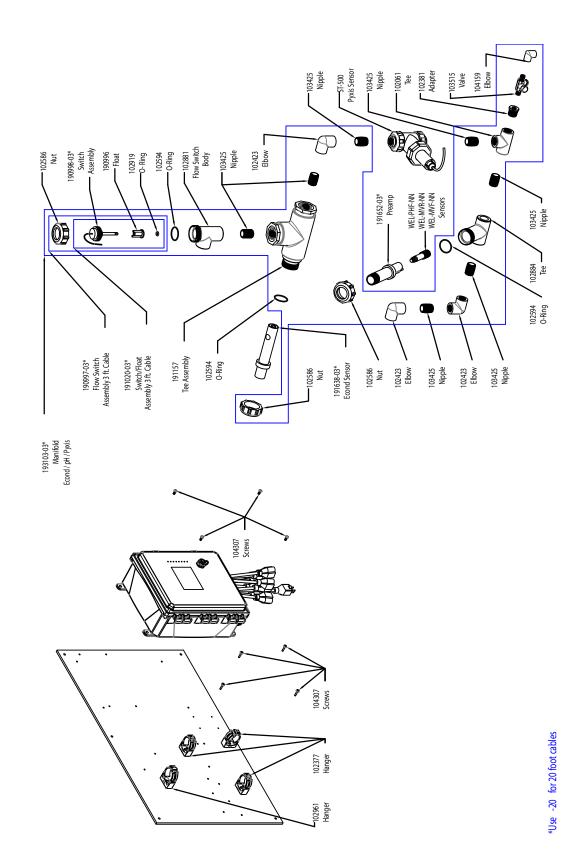


## WCT900 Sensor Options PCFMNN, PCHMNN, PCIMNN

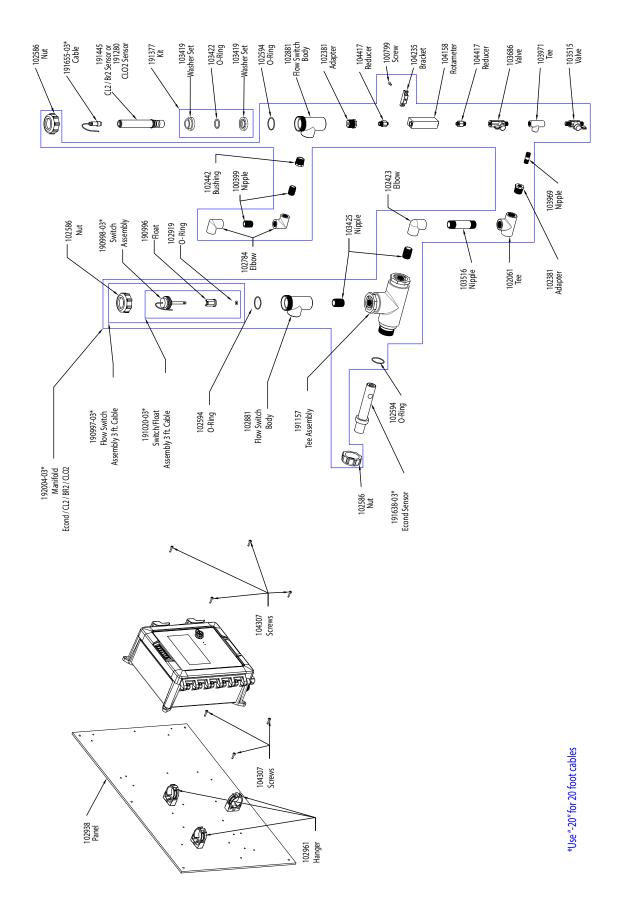
**PCFMNN:** Electrodeless conductivity + LD2 + Flow Switch manifold on panel + pH **PCHMNN:** + Rod ORP **PCIMNN:** + Flat ORP



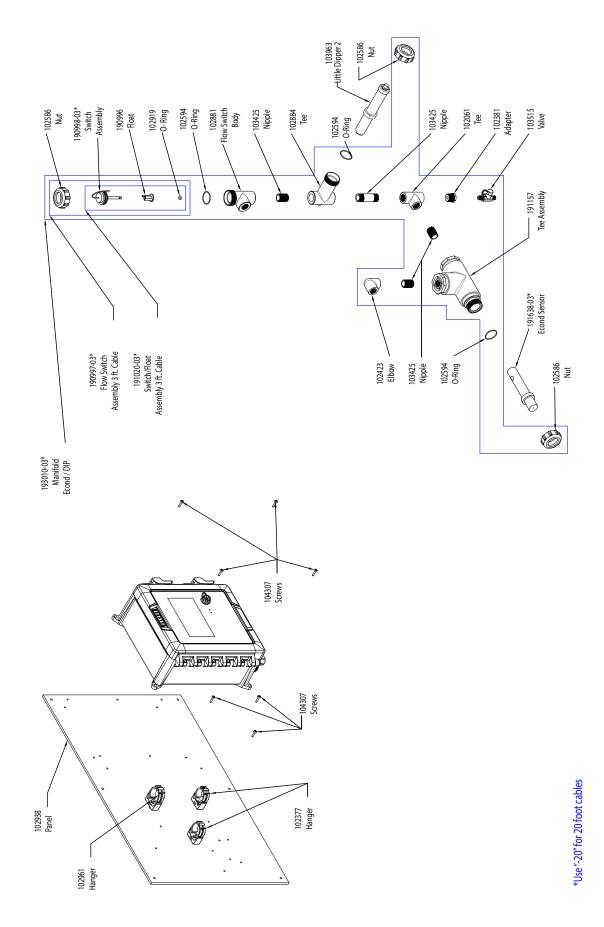
# WCT900 Sensor Options PCFNNN, PCHNNN, PCINNN, PCVNNN, PCWNNN, PCXNNN, WIN900 Sensor Option PBENNN



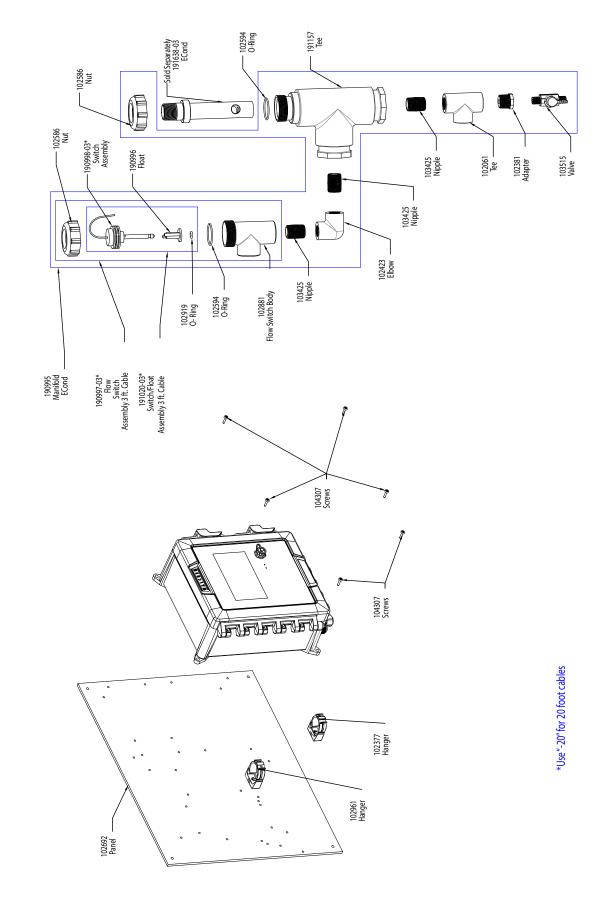
## WCT900 Sensor Options PCFPNN, PCHPNN, PCIPNN



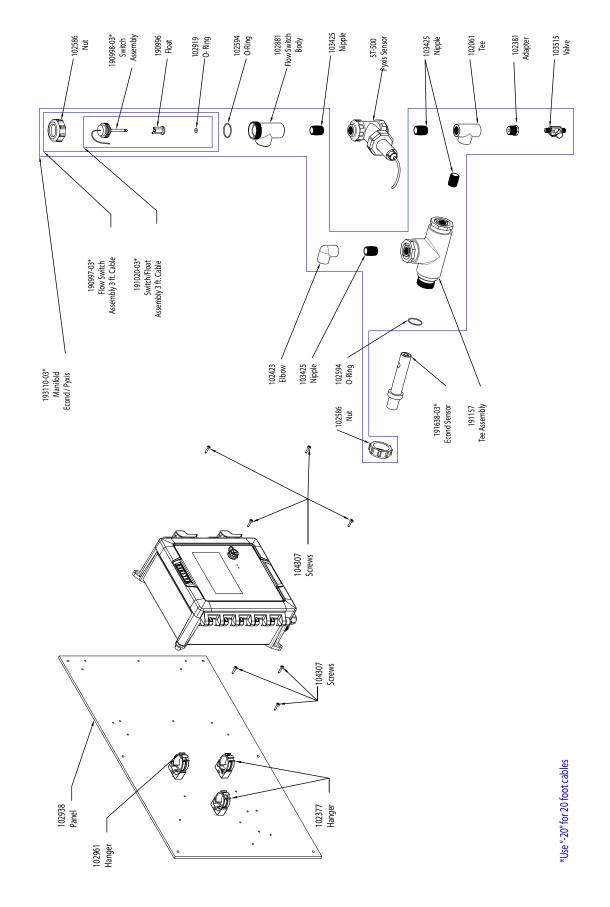
## WCT900 Sensor Options PCKNNN, PCLNNN, PCSNNN



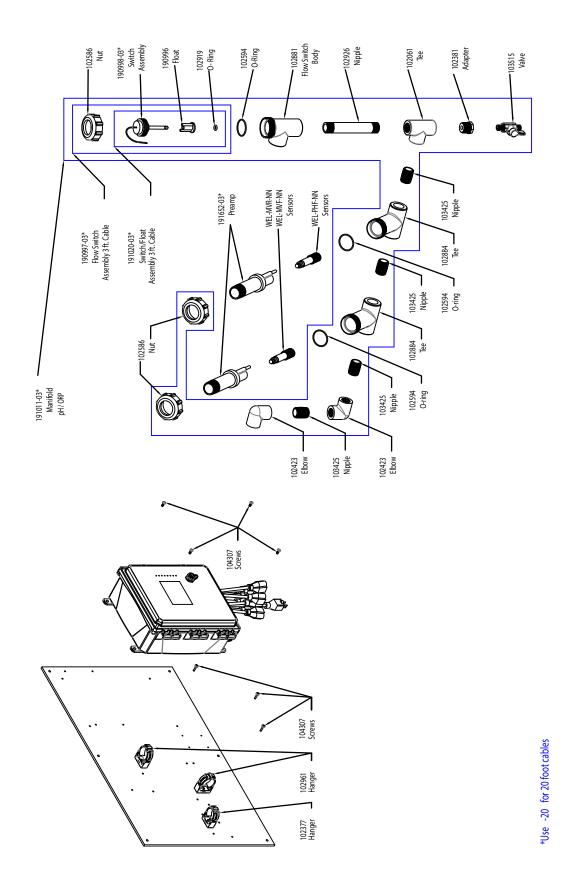
## WCT900 Sensor Option PCMNNN



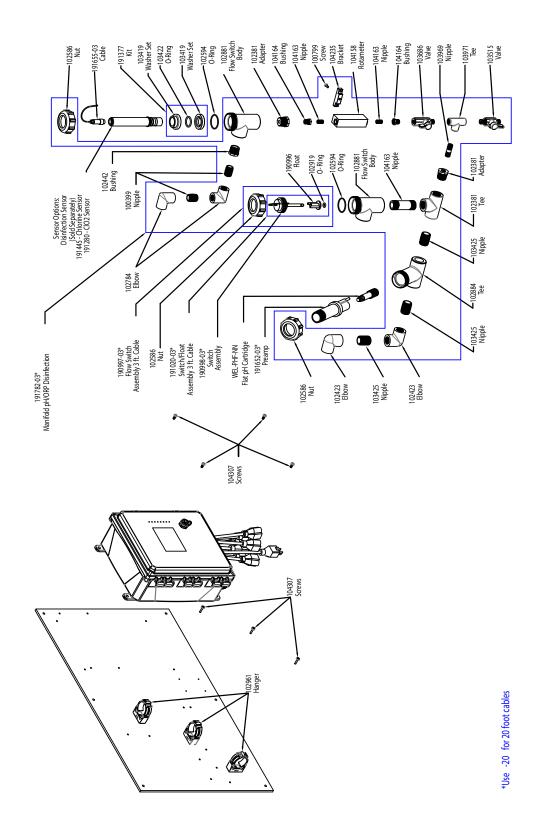
## WCT900 Sensor Option PCNNNN



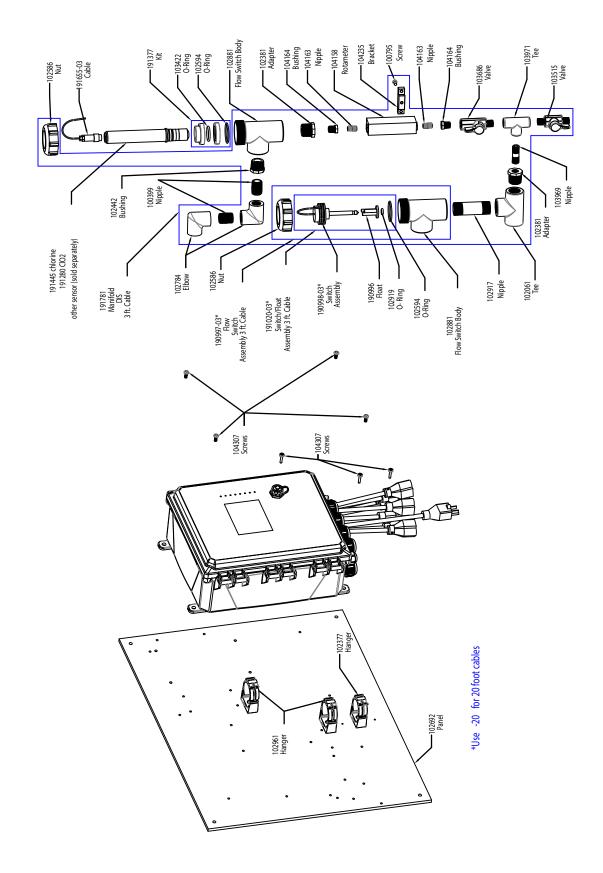
## WCT900 Sensor Option PCPNNN



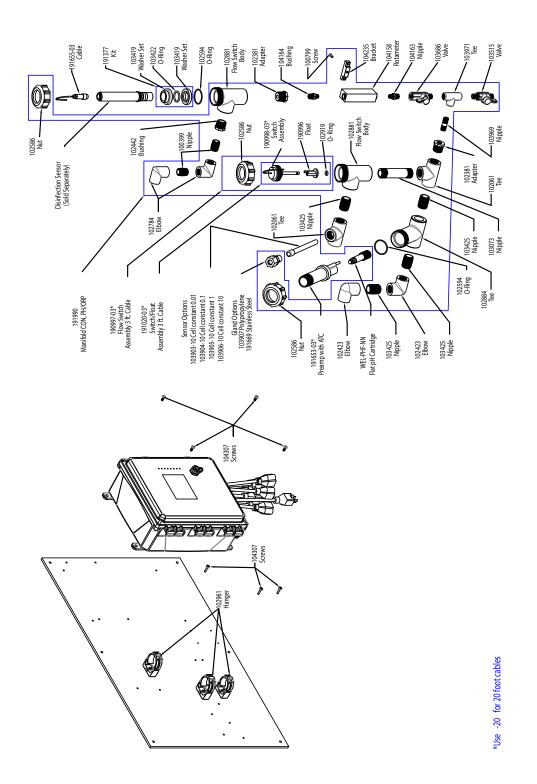
WCT900 Sensor Options PFHNNN, PFINNN



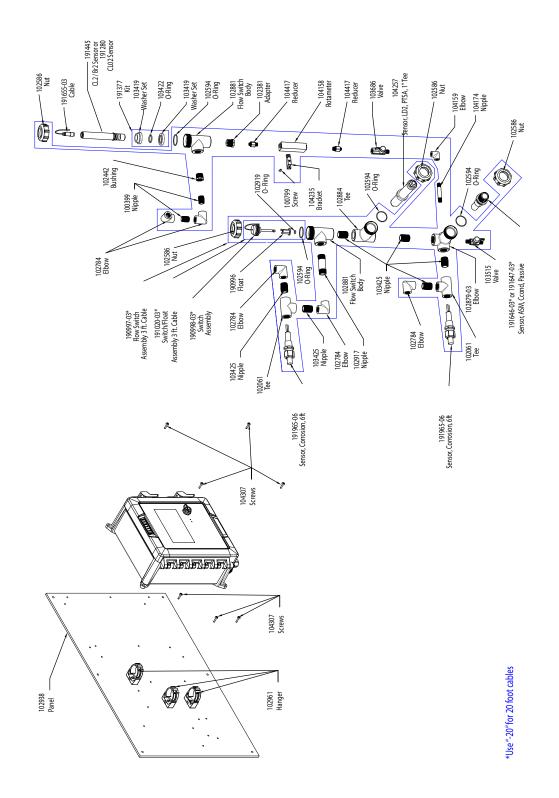
## WCT900 Sensor Options PFKNNN, PFLNNN, PFSNNN



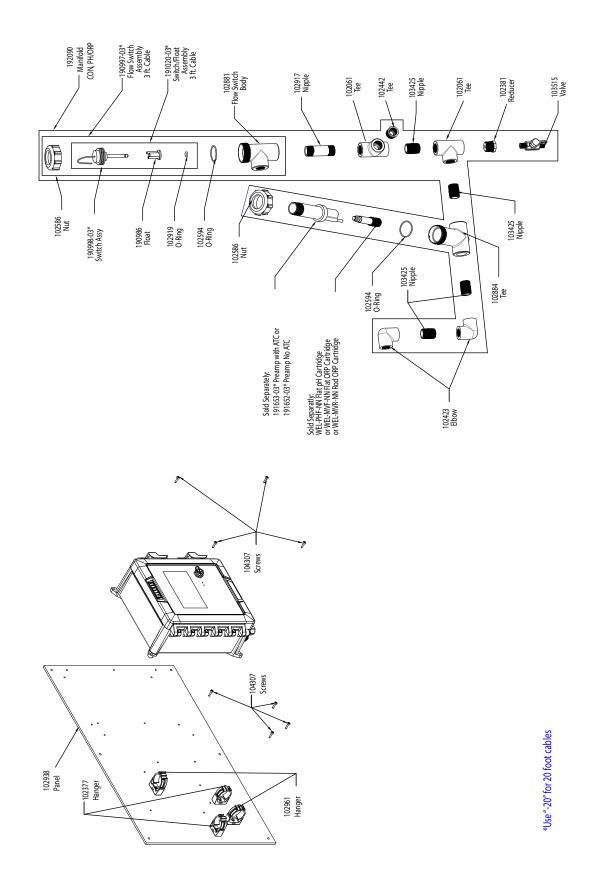
#### WCT900 Sensor Options PKNNNN, PLNNNN. WIN900 Sensor Option PCNNNN



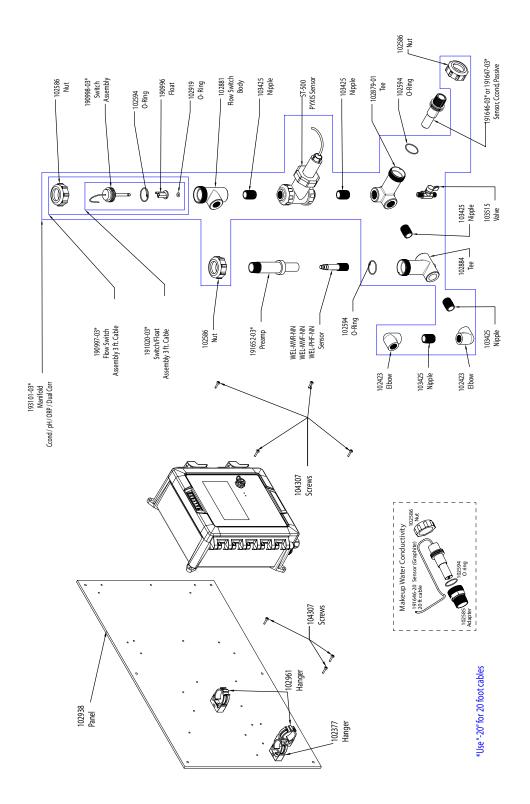
## WIN900 Sensor Options PBCFNN, PBCGNN, PBCHNN, PBCINN, PBCJNN, PBCKNN, PBCLNN, PBCMNN



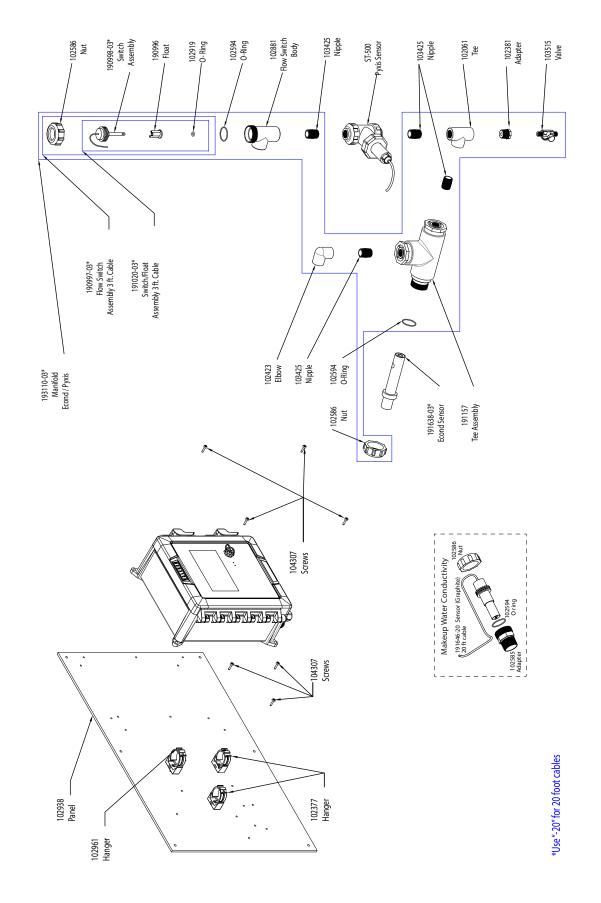
## WCT900 Sensor Options PAKMRN, PALMRN, PASMRN, PBKMRN, PBLMRN, PBSMRN



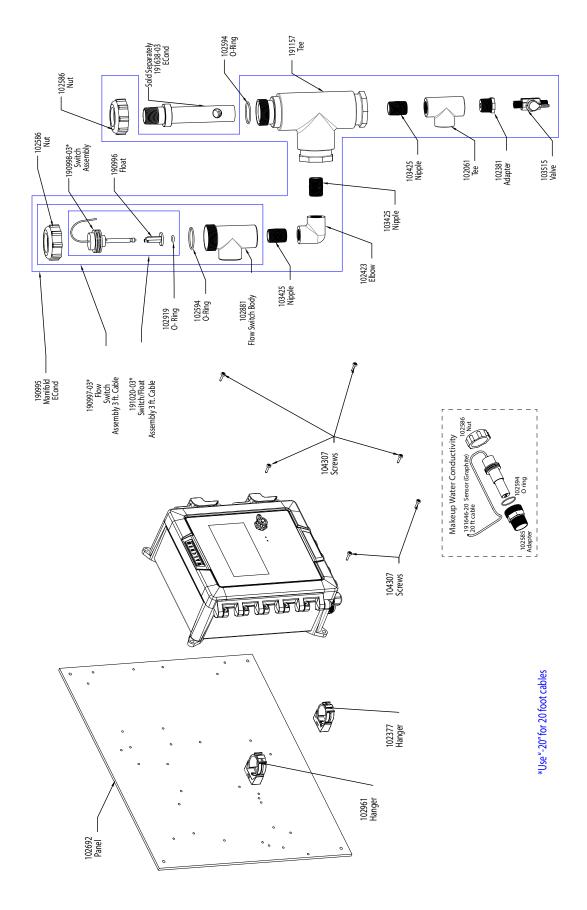
#### WIN900 Sensor Options PBGNNN



## WCT900 Sensor Options PAEFPN, PBEFPN, PAEHPN, PBEHPN, PAEIPN, PBEIPN



## WCT900 Sensor Option PCEPNN



## WCT900 Sensor Option PCENNN

## **10.0 Service Policy**

Walchem controllers have a 2-year warranty on electronic components and a 1-year warranty on mechanical parts and electrodes. See Statement of Limited Warranty in front of manual for details.

Walchem controllers are supported by a worldwide network of authorized master distributors. Contact your authorized Walchem distributor for troubleshooting support, replacement parts, and service. If a controller is not functioning properly, circuit boards may be available for exchange after the problem has been isolated. Authorized distributors will provide a Return Material Authorization (RMA) number for any products being returned to the factory for repair. Repairs are generally completed in less than one week. Repairs that are returned to the factory by next-day-air freight will receive priority service. Out-of-warranty repairs are charged on a time and material basis.

> FIVE BOYNTON ROAD TEL: 508-429-1110

HOPPING BROOK PARK

HOLLISTON, MA 01746 USA Web: www.walchem.com